

XSEL2 PLC Feature

Instruction Manual First Edition ME0479-1A



Feature overview	Chapter 1
Specifications	Chapter 2
Wiring	Chapter 3
How to Use CODESYS	Chapter 4
SEL Interface Feature	Chapter 5
Communication Feature	Chapter 6
Other Features of CODESYS	Chapter 7
Troubleshooting	Chapter 8
Appendix	Chapter 9

IAI Corporation

Regarding Readers Subject to This Manual

This manual is made targeting the following personnels who possess knowledge of electricity (knowledge of a qualified electrician or equivalent).

- Personnel in charge to introduce FA devices
- Personnel who designs FA system
- Personnel who install or link FA devices
- Personnel who manages FA site

This manual is also made targeting personnels who understand the contents specified in the international standard IEC61131-3 or domestic standard JIS B 3503 regarding programing languages.

Please Read Before Use

Thank you for purchasing our product.

This instruction manual explains the handling methods, structure and maintenance of this product, providing the information you need in order to use the product safely.

Before using the product, be sure to read this manual and fully understand the contents explained herein to ensure safe use of the product.

Please downloaded the user's manual from our website.

You can download it free of charge. User registration is required for the first time downloading.

URL : www.iai-robot.co.jp/data_dl/CAD_MANUAL/

When using the product, print out of the necessary portions of the relevant manual, or please display it on your computer, tablet terminal, etc. so that you can check it immediately.

After reading the instruction manual, keep it in a convenient place so that whoever is handling the product can refer to it quickly when necessary.

[Important]

- This instruction manual is an original document dedicated for this product.
- This product cannot be used in ways not shown in this instruction manual. IAI shall not be liable for any result whatsoever arising from the use of the product in any other way than what is noted in the manual.
- The information contained in this instruction manual is subject to change without notice for the purpose of product improvement.
- If any issues arise regarding the information contained in this instruction manual, contact our customer center or the nearest sales office.
- Use or reproduction of this instruction manual in full or in part without permission is prohibited.
- The company names, names of products and trademarks of each company shown in the text are registered trademarks.
- CODESYS is a registered trademark or trademark of CODESYS Development GmbH.
- EtherNet/IP[™] is a trademark used under ODVA licenses.
- Windows is a registered trademark or a trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and other countries and regions.

Contents

Safety Guide Interview Int	ro-1
Precautions for Use	ro-8
Application of Product Interview Int	ro-11
Trademark and Patent	ro-13
Software License Agreement ······ Interview In	ro-14
About License of Used Software Interview	ro-16
Trademark and Patent ······ Interview Intervie	ro-17

Chapter 1 Feature Overview

1.1	Introduction ······ 1-1
1.2	Subject Products 1-2
1.3	Characteristics 1-3
1.4	System Configuration 1-4
1.5	Names and Features of Each Part Related to PLC 1-5
1.6	Flow Till Operation ······ 1-13

Chapter 2 Specifications

2.1	PLC I	Performance / Feature Specifications ······ 2-1
2.2	Instal	lation and Storage/preservation environment
	2.2.1	Installation environment ······2-3
	2.2.2	Storage/preservation environment·····2-3
2.3	Comp	oonents ······ 2-4
	2.3.1	Installation environment ······2-3

Chapter 3 Wiring

3.1	Wiring for USB port ······ 3-1
3.2	Wiring for Ethernet ······ 3-3
3.3	Wiring for teaching tool
	3.3.1 Wiring for Teaching port ······3-5

Chapter 4 How to use CODESYS

4.1	PLC I	Feature Parameter Setting ······ 4-1
4.2	Instal	ling CODESYS for XSEL2 ······ 4-3
	4.2.1	Operating environment ······4-3

	4.2.2 4.2.3	How to Install ········4-4 Starting the software ·····4-8
4.3	Creat	ing New Project ······ 4-9
4.4	Addin	g I/O Device Configuration ······ 4-11
	4.4.1	Adding I/O Device 4-12
	4.4.2	Defining I/O Variables
	4.4.3	I/O Refresh······4-16
4.5	Progra	aming 4-18
	4.5.1	Creating POU (Program Organization Unit) Object ·······4-18
	4.5.2	Ladder Logic Diagram (LD Language) ······4-19
	4.5.3	Structuring Text (ST Language)
4.6	Task a	and program ······ 4-24
	4.6.1	Adding Task 4-24
	4.6.2	Iask Configuration Setting 4-26 Adding Program to Task 4.28
	4.0.3	Adding Program to Task 4-20 Oders to Execute POLL
	4.6.5	Precautions ····································
4.7	Buildi	ng Program ······ 4-32
4.8	Down	loading program ······ 4-33
	481	Preparation for USB Connection
	4.8.2	Setup for Connection to XSEL2 ····································
	4.8.3	Login / Logout ······4-41
	4.8.4	Creating Boot Application
	4.8.5	Precautions
4.9	Down	loading / Uploading of Source ······ 4-46
4.10	Opera	ation / Stop / Reset ······ 4-49
	4.10.1	Operation / Stop ······4-49
	4.10.2	Single Cycle4-50
	4.10.3	Reset4-51
	4.10.4	Initialization
4.11	Debu	g ······ 4-53
	4.11.1	Monitoring 4-53
	4.11.2	Break Point 4-55
1 10	4.11.3 Cimul	ation
4.12		auon 4-00
4.13	Iracir	ng ⊢eature ······· 4-66
	4.13.1	Setting up Tracing

	4.13.2 Executing and Stopping Tracing ······4-70
	4.13.3 Tracing Result, Saving and Loading ······4-71
	4.13.4 Showing Multiple Channels 4-72
4.14	Watch
4.15	Write-in of Values ······ 4-76

Chapter 5 SEL Interface Feature

5.1	Featu	res overview ······ 5-1
5.2	Speci	fications 5-2
	5.2.1	Relation Between PLC Input Addresses and SEL Output Port Numbers
	5.2.2	Relation Between PLC Input Addresses and SEL Input Port Numbers5-8
5.3	SEL S	System Feature Setup ······ 5-13
	5.3.1	Adding SEL Interface Device
	5.3.2	Setting up SEL Parameters, etc5-13
	5.3.3	PIO pin arrangement ·····5-19

Chapter 6 Communication Feature

6.1	Ether	Net/IP Scanner Feature ······ 6-1
	6.1.1	Feature Specification 6-2
	6.1.2	Cyclic Communication Feature6-3
	6.1.3	Message Communication Feature ······6-4
	6.1.4	Setup of EtherNet/IP Scanner ·····6-5
	6.1.5	Accessaries in EtherNet/IP Scanner Features6-18
	6.1.6	Caution for EDS File 6-26
6.2	OPC	UA server feature······ 6-29
6.2	OPC 6.2.1	UA server feature 6-29 Feature Specification 6-30
6.2	OPC 6.2.1 6.2.2	UA server feature 6-29 Feature Specification 6-30 Flow from Setup to Connection 6-31
6.2	OPC 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3	UA server feature 6-29 Feature Specification 6-30 Flow from Setup to Connection 6-31 OPC UA Server Setup 6-32
6.2	OPC 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4	UA server feature 6-29 Feature Specification 6-30 Flow from Setup to Connection 6-31 OPC UA Server Setup 6-32 Guideline of Security Feature 6-34
6.2	OPC 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5	UA server feature 6-29 Feature Specification 6-30 Flow from Setup to Connection 6-31 OPC UA Server Setup 6-32 Guideline of Security Feature 6-34 Connection from OPC UA Client and Reading and Writing of Variables 6-41

Chapter 7 Other Features of CODESYS

7.1	Featu	re of POU for implicit checks ······ 7-1
	7.1.1	Setup for Automatic Confirmation POU ······7-1
7.2	Secu	rity Protection Support Feature······ 7-3
	7.2.1	Device User Feature ······7-3
	7.2.2	Encrypting CODESYS Project File ······7-7
	7.2.3	Ethernet Communication / Control System ······7-9

7.3	Interf	ace Object ······ 7-12
	7.3.1	Setting up Interface Object ······7-12
	7.3.2	Mounting to New Function Block
	7.3.3	Mounting to Existing Function Block ······7-17
	7.3.4	Extension of Interface7-19
7.4	Chan	ging Displayed Language ······ 7-22
7.5	Proje	ct archive ······ 7-23
	7.5.1	Saving archive ······7-23
	7.5.2	Unzipping Archives ·····7-25
Chap	oter 8	Troubleshooting
Chap 8.1	o ter 8 Error	Troubleshooting 8-1
Char 8.1	oter 8 Error 8.1.1	Troubleshooting
Char 8.1	5ter 8 Error 8.1.1 8.1.2	Troubleshooting
Char 8.1	Error 8.1.1 8.1.2 8.1.3	Troubleshooting
Char 8.1	Error 8.1.1 8.1.2 8.1.3 8.1.4	Troubleshooting
Char 8.1	Error 8.1.1 8.1.2 8.1.3 8.1.4 8.1.5	TroubleshootingConfirming Error During PLC OperationPLC Exception Error ListPLC Related Errors Occurred in SEL System (XSEL2)Operation at PLC Error Occurred8-10Outputting PLC Operation Error Status
Char 8.1 8.2	Error 8.1.1 8.1.2 8.1.3 8.1.4 8.1.5 Powe	Troubleshooting Confirming Error During PLC Operation PLC Exception Error List 8-6 List of PLC Related Errors Occurred in SEL System (XSEL2) 0peration at PLC Error Occurred 8-10 Outputting PLC Operation Error Status 8-11

8.4 Precautions ······ 8-14

Chapter 9 Appendix

9.1	Time Setting ······ 9-1		
	9.1.1	XSEL2 Parameter settings9-1	
	9.1.2	Operation Process of Teaching Tool9-9	
	9.1.3	Time Retain Period While Power is OFF9-11	
9.2	Keyboard shortcuts ······ 9-12		
9.3	License of Software Used in CODESYS for XSEL2 ······ 9-15		
Revis	Revision History ······ Post-1		

Safety Guide

"Safety Guide" has been written to use the machine safely and so prevent personal injury or property damage beforehand. Make sure to read it before the operation of this product.

Safety Precautions for Our Products

The common safety precautions for the use of any of our robots in each operation.

No.	Operation Description	Description
1	Model Selection	 This product has not been planned and designed for the application where high level of safety is required, so the guarantee of the protection of human life is impossible. Accordingly, do not use it in any of the following applications. 1) Medical equipment used to maintain, control or otherwise affect human life or physical health. 2) Mechanisms and machinery designed for the purpose of moving or transporting people (For vehicle, railway facility or air navigation facility) 3) Important safety parts of machinery (Safety device, etc.) Do not use the product outside the specifications. Failure to do so may considerably shorten the life of the product. Do not use it in any of the following environments. 1) Location where there is any inflammable gas, inflammable object or explosive 2) Place with potential exposure to radiation 3) Location where there adiant heat is added from direct sunlight or other large heat source 5) Location where there is any corrosive gas (sulfuric acid or hydrochloric acid) 7) Location subject to direct vibration or impact For an actuator used in vertical orientation, select a model which is equipped with a brake. If selecting a model with no brake, the moving part may drop when the power is turned OFF and may cause an accident such
		as an injury of damage of the work piece.

No.	Operation Description	Description
2	Transportation	 When carrying a heavy object, do the work with two or more persons or utilize equipment such as crane. When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the "leader" and who to be the "follower(s)" and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. When in transportation, consider well about the positions to hold, weight and weight balance and pay special attention to the carried object so it would not get hit or dropped. Transport it using an appropriate transportation measure. The actuators available for transportation with a crane have eyebolts attached or there are tapped holes to attach bolts. Follow the instructions in the instruction manual for each model. Do not step or sit on the package. Do not put any heavy thing that can deform the package, on it. When using a crane capable of 1t or more of weight, have an operator who has qualifications for crane operation and sling work. When using a crane or equivalent equipments, make sure not to hang a load that weighs more than the equipment's capability limit. Use a hook that is suitable for the load. Consider the safety factor of the hook in such factors as shear strength. Do not get on the load that is hung on a crane. Do not leave a load hung up with a crane. Do not stand under the load that is hung up with a crane.
3	Storage and Preservation	 The storage and preservation environment conforms to the installation environment. However, especially give consideration to the prevention of condensation. Store the products with a consideration not to fall them over or drop due to an act of God such as earthquake.
4	Installation and Start	 (1) Installation of Robot Main Body and Controller, etc. Make sure to securely hold and fix the product (including the work part). A fall, drop or abnormal motion of the product may cause a damage or injury. Also, be equipped for a fall-over or drop due to an act of God such as earthquake. Do not get on or put anything on the product. Failure to do so may cause an accidental fall, injury or damage to the product due to a drop of anything, malfunction of the product, performance degradation, or shortening of its life. When using the product in any of the places specified below, provide a sufficient shield. Location where high electrical or magnetic field is present Location where the product may come in contact with water, oil or chemical droplets

No.	Operation Description	Description
4	Installation and Start	 (2) Cable Wiring Use our company's genuine cables for connecting between the actuator and controller, and for the teaching tool. Do not scratch on the cable. Do not bend it forcibly. Do not pull it. Do not coil it around. Do not insert it. Do not put any heavy thing on it. Failure to do so may cause a fire, electric shock or malfunction due to leakage or continuity error. Perform the wiring for the product, after turning OFF the power to the unit, so that there is no wiring error. When the direct current power (+24V) is connected, take the great care of the directions of positive and negative poles. If the connection direction is not correct, it might cause a fire, product breakdown or malfunction. Connect the cable connector securely so that there is no disconnection or looseness. Failure to do so may cause a fire, electric shock or malfunction of the product. Never cut and/or reconnect the cables supplied with the product for the purpose of extending or shortening the cable length. Failure to do so may cause the product to malfunction or cause fire.
		 (3) Grounding The grounding operation should be performed to prevent an electric shock or electrostatic charge, enhance the noise-resistance ability and control the unnecessary electromagnetic radiation. For the ground terminal (PE) on the AC power cable of the controller and the grounding plate in the control panel, make sure for grounding work. For security grounding, it is necessary to select an appropriate wire thickness suitable for the load. Perform wiring that satisfies the specifications (electrical equipment standards and criteria). For detail, follow the description in [an instruction manual of each controller or controller built-in actuator]. Conduct functional grounding on the FG terminal for a controller supplying 24V DC or a controller built-in type actuator. In order to minimize influence to mechanical operation given by electromagnetic interference (noise) to an electrical device or insulation failure, conduct grounding on a terminal or a conductor that is electrically stable. The reference impedance should be Type D (Former Class 3, ground resistance 100Ω or less).

No.	Operation Description	Description
4	Installation and Start	 (4) Safety Measures When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the "leader" and who to be the "follower(s)" and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. When the product is under operation or in the ready mode, take the safety measures (such as the installation of safety and protection fence) so that nobody can enter the area within the robot's movable range. When the robot under operation is touched, it may result in death or serious injury. Make sure to install the emergency stop circuit so that the unit can be stopped immediately in an emergency during the unit operation. Take the safety measure not to start up the unit only with the power turning ON. Failure to do so may start up the machine suddenly and cause an injury or damage to the product. Take the safety measure not to start up the machine only with the emergency stop cancellation or recovery after the power failure. Failure to do so may result in an electric shock or injury due to unexpected power input. When the installation or adjustment operation is to be performed, give clear warnings such as "Under Operation; Do not turn ON the power!" etc. Sudden power input may cause an electric shock or injury. Take the measure so that the work part is not dropped in power failure or emergency stop. Wear protection gloves, goggle or safety shoes, as necessary, to secure safety. Do not insert a finger or object in the openings in the product. Failure to do so may cause an injury, electric shock, damage to the product. Failure to do so may cause an injury, electric shock, damage to the product or fire.
5	Teaching	 When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the "leader" and who to be the "follower(s)" and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. Perform the teaching operation from outside the safety protection fence, if possible. In the case that the operation is to be performed unavoidably inside the safety protection fence, prepare the "Stipulations for the Operation" and make sure that all the workers acknowledge and understand them well. When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, the worker should have an emergency stop switch at hand with him so that the unit can be stopped any time in an emergency. When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, in addition to the workers, arrange a watchman so that the machine can be stopped any time in an emergency. Also, keep watch on the operation so that any third person can not operate the switches carelessly. Place a sign "Under Operation" at the position easy to see. When releasing the brake on a vertically oriented actuator, exercise precaution not to pinch your hand or damage the work parts with the actuator dropped by gravity. * Safety protection Fence : In the case that there is no safety protection fence, the movable range should be indicated.

No.	Operation Description	Description
6	Trial Operation	 When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the "leader" and who to be the "follower(s)" and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. After the teaching or programming operation, perform the check operation one step by one step and then shift to the automatic operation. When the check operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, perform the check operation using the previously specified work procedure like the teaching operation. Make sure to perform the programmed operation check at the safety speed. Failure to do so may result in an accident due to unexpected motion caused by a program error, etc. Do not touch the terminal block or any of the various setting switches in the power ON mode. Failure to do so may result in an electric shock or malfunction.
7	Automatic Operation	 Check before starting the automatic operation or rebooting after operation stop that there is nobody in the safety protection fence. Before starting automatic operation, make sure that all peripheral equipment is in an automatic-operation-ready state and there is no alarm indication. Make sure to operate automatic operation start from outside of the safety protection fence. In the case that there is any abnormal heating, smoke, offensive smell, or abnormal noise in the product, immediately stop the machine and turn OFF the power switch. Failure to do so may result in a fire or damage to the product. When a power failure occurs, turn OFF the power switch. Failure to do so may cause an injury or damage to the product, due to a sudden motion of the product in the recovery operation from the power failure.

No.	Operation Description	Description
8	Maintenance and Inspection	 When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the "leader" and who to be the "follower(s)" and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. Perform the work out of the safety protection fence, if possible. In the case that the operation is to be performed unavoidably inside the safety protection fence, prepare the "Stipulations for the Operation" and make sure that all the workers acknowledge and understand them well. When the work is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, basically turn OFF the power switch. When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, the worker should have an emergency stop switch at hand with him so that the unit can be stopped any time in an emergency. When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, in addition to the workers, arrange a watchman so that the machine can be stopped any time in an emergency. Also, keep watch on the operation so that any third person can not operate the switches carelessly. Place a sign "Under Operation" at the position easy to see. For the grease for the guide or ball screw, use appropriate grease according to the instruction manual for each model. Do not perform the dielectric strength test. Failure to do so may result in a damage to the product. When releasing the brake on a vertically oriented actuator, exercise precaution not to pinch your hand or damage the work parts with the actuator dropped by gravity. The slider or rod may get misaligned OFF the stop position if the servo is turned OFF. Be careful not to get injured or admaged due to an unnecessary operation. Pay attention not to lose the removed cover or screws, and make sure to put the product back to the original condition after maintenance and inspection works. Use in incomplete condition may cause damage to the product or an injury. * Safety protection Fen
9	Modification and Dismantle	 Do not modify, disassemble, assemble or use of maintenance parts not specified based at your own discretion.
10	Disposal	 When the product becomes no longer usable or necessary, dispose of it properly as an industrial waste. When removing the actuator for disposal, pay attention to drop of components when detaching screws. Do not put the product in a fire when disposing of it. The product may burst or generate toxic gases.
11	Other	 Do not come close to the product or the harnesses if you are a person who requires a support of medical devices such as a pacemaker. Doing so may affect the performance of your medical device. See Overseas Specifications Compliance Manual to check whether complies if necessary. For the handling of actuators and controllers, follow the dedicated instruction manual of each unit to ensure the safety.

Alert Indication

The safety precautions are divided into "Danger", "Warning", "Caution" and "Notice" according to the warning level, as follows, and described in the Instruction Manual for each model.

Level	Degree of Danger and Damage		Symbol	
Danger	This indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, will result in death or serious injury.	Â	Danger	
Warning	This indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, could result in death or serious injury.	Â	Warning	
Caution	This indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, may result in minor injury or property damage.	Â	Caution	
Notice	This indicates lower possibility for the injury, but should be kept to use this product properly.	(!)	Notice	

Precautions for Use

- Have a safety circuit equipped outside the programing controller so the whole system activates to the safety side even when there is an error occurred on an external power source or a malfunction occurred in the programing controller itself. Otherwise, it may cause an accident due to error output or error operation.
 - (1) Construct interlock circuits for inconsistent operations such as emergency stop circuit, protection circuit and normal/reversed rotations and interlock circuits for mechanical damage prevention such as upper/lower limits of positioning outside the programing controller.
 - (2) The programing controller stops the arithmetic operation once it detects the following error conditions and the output gets to the following status.
 - All outputs turn OFF when the overvoltage protection device is activated.
 - All outputs are to be retained or turned off depending on parameter settings when an error is detected with the self-diagnosis feature such as watchdog timer error in the programing controller.
 - (3) All outputs may get turned on during an error that cannot be detected in the CPU unit such as the input and output control part. Construct a fail-safe circuit or equip a safety feature outside the programing controller so the operation of the mechanism activates in the safety side at that moment.
 - (4) Outputs may remain ON or OFF due to malfunction of an output circuit relay or transistor.Have a circuit externally to monitor such output signals that may leads to crucial accidents.
- As there is a risk of emitting smoke or fire at the output circuit when overcurrent flows for long period of time due to load current or load short-circuit above the ratings, have a safety circuit such as a fuse equipped externally.
- Construct a circuit to have an external power supply gets turned on after the power to the programing controller is turned on. Having the external power supply turned on first may cause accident due to error output or error in operation.
- Refer to a manual of each network for the operation status of each station when there is a communication error in the network. An accident may be caused due to error output or error in operation.

- When it is necessary to have a control (data change) to a programing controller under operation by connecting an external device, have an interlock circuit constructed on the program so the whole system always activate to the safety side.
 Also, read the manual well to understand safety fully when conducting other controls (program change, parameter change, compulsory output or operation status change (status control)) to a programing controller under operation. Failure to do so may cause mechanical damage or accident due to operation mistakes.
- In case of control from an external device to a programing controller in a remote location, an
 immediate action to a trouble in the programing controller side may be difficult due to a data
 communication error. Construct an interlock circuit in the program. Also, set up a countermeasure
 as a system between the external device and the programing controller for any case of
 occurrence of a data communication error at the same time.
- The communication line gets unstable when a communication cable breaks, which could cause communication error in the network to several stations. Construct an interlock circuit in a program so the system activates in the safety side. An accident may be caused due to error output or error in operation.
- Implementation of a countermeasure by a user is required when it is necessary to secure safety of a programing controller from unauthorized access from an external device via network. Also, implementation of a countermeasure such as firewall is required when it is necessary to secure safety of a programing controller from unauthorized access from an external device via internet.
- Pay special attention to safety for operation such as program change or compulsory output while the system is running. It may cause damage to the machinery or accident by operation mistake.

- The CODESYS for XSEL2 window display shown in this manual may differ partially depending on the versions. See the used CODESYS for XSEL2 for the actual contents of display on the window.
 - In arithmetic operation of real numbers:
 - Negative square root
 - Negative logarithm
 - Any number less than -1 or more than +1 in ASIN/ACOS command arithmetic operation
 - Arithmetic operation using NaN (Not a Number)

These factors should make the result NaN (Not a Number).

As the following arithmetic operation cannot be made properly using that result, make sure to make programing with the calculation result not to become NaN (Not a Number).

- •The behavior when a value overflows:
 - Overflow of integral number: Overflow occurs and proper result cannot be gain
 - Overflow of real number: Makes result of Infinity (actual positive infinity) and -Infinity (actual negative infinity).

As the following arithmetic operation after overflow cannot be made properly using that result, make sure to make programing with no overflow.

Application of Product

- (1) In order to use our product, it is the condition of use that it is used for a purpose that would not cause crucial accident even in case there is a malfunction or error on the product, and that backup and fail-safe feature is performed systematically in an external device in case of malfunction or error.
- (2) IAI should not be responsible for any loss, damage or expense directly or indirectly caused even if any of IAI product, installed software, computer devices, computer programs, network or data base is infected by DDoS attach (Distributed Denial of Service Attack), computer virus, any other technically harmful program or unauthorized access.

Users must have sufficient measures for:

- 1) Anti-virus protection
- 2) Data input and output
- 3) Recovery of lost data
- 4) Protection from computer virus infection to IAI product or PC that the software is installed
- 5) Protection from unauthorized access to IAI products
- (3) IAI products are designed and manufactured as a general product subject to general industrial purpose. Therefore, application of IAI products should be exclusive from any use in such special purposes of devices and systems as shown below. IAI should not be responsible for quality, performance or safety of its products (including responsibility in debt default, responsibility in warranty against defects, responsibility in quality assurance, responsibility to illegal actions, responsibility to products and others) in case of use in such purposes.
 - Purpose where influence is large to public such as a nuclear power plant or any other power plant of power companies
 - Purpose where there are some requirements to IAI to construct special quality assurance organizational structure such as railway companies and the government and municipal offices
 - Purpose where large influence is expected to human life, physical and properties such as aerospace, medical, railway, combustion and fuel equipment, passenger vehicle, manned transportation equipment, entertainment machinery or safety machinery

However, even in the purposes above, under a condition of the purpose is to be specified or no requirement of special quality (quality requirement above general specifications), we may permit to apply our IAI program controllers. For details, consult with our sales office or contact our call center.

Trademark and Patent

[1] About Registered Trademark

- CODESYS is a registered trademark of CODESYS Development GmbH.
- ODVA, CIP and EtherNet/IP are a trademark of ODVA, Inc.
- OPC, OPC UA are a trademark of OPC Foundation.
- Microsoft and Windows are the registered trademark or trademark of U.S. Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Ethernet is a registered trademark of FUJIFILM Business Innovation Corp.
- PLCopen is a registered trademark that PLCopen possesses.
- And other company names and product names described are the trademarks and registered trademarks of each company.

[2] About Patent

Screenshots are using under permission of Microsoft.

Software License Agreement

Before opening the software package, please read this Software License Agreement (hereinafter referred to as "Agreement").

This Agreement is applied to the simple installation application for this product (hereinafter referred to as "this Software", and also includes updated versions.).

Regardless of the reason, opening the this Software package will be regarded as your acknowledgement of consenting to this Agreement. You may not use this software if you do not agree to the terms of this Agreement.

IAI Corporation (hereinafter referred to as "IAI") shall grant to the user (hereinafter referred to as "the User"), and the User shall accept, a non-transferable, non-exclusive right to use the Licensed Software supplied with this Agreement, based on the following terms and conditions.

Witnesseth

1. Term of the Agreement

This Agreement shall take effect the moment the User opens the Licensed Software and remain effective until the User submits a termination request to IAI in writing or the Agreement is otherwise terminated pursuant to the provision of Section 3.

2. Licensing

If the User owns an electronic medium, such as DVD-R, which is sold by IAI and which this Software is recorded to, or if user registration has been held to this Software, it should be allowed that the User uses this Software on multiple computers.

The user should not be allowed to have himself or a third party performs modification, reverse engineering, disassembly, decompile, translation or adaptation entirely or partially in this Software. If the User violates anything in the agreement and causes any loss to IAI, the User is to compensate the loss caused to IAI.

3. Termination of the Agreement

In the event of breach by the User of any of the terms and conditions hereunder, or upon discovery of a material cause that makes continuation of this Agreement impossible, IAI may immediately terminate this Agreement without serving any prior notice to the User.

In this case, the User should delete or dispose everything of this Software (including software copies) and dedicated connection cables within ten days after the day when the Agreement is terminated.

4. Range of Guarantee

IAI does not guarantee that this Software works in normal condition in every operational environment.

IAI may change all the specifications related to this Software without serving any prior notice. Also, IAI should not take any responsibility to any loss or damage caused as a result of use of this Software.

The User or a third party agrees not to claim compensation for damage from IAI for any loss suffered by the User or a third party as a result of installing and using the Licensed Software.

Based on this Agreement, the upper limit of the responsibility that IAI may take should be the amount of money that the User has actually paid to purchase this Software.

About License of Used Software

About Software License Used for This Product

The software of IAI products include the program for the open source software (OSS) below.

OpenSSL 3.0.11 (Apache License 2.0)

For the license terms of the applicable software, refer to [9.3 License of Software Used in CODESYS for XSEL2] in this manual.

Terms List

Here explains the terms used in this manual.

Terns	Explanation
CA (Certificate Authority)	It is an institution to issue digital certificate necessary for encrypted communications.
CIP	It is an abbreviation for Common Industrial Protocol. It is the standard specifications for industrial communication defined in Open DeviceNet Vendors Association (ODVA).
CODESYS for XSEL2	It is a support software of CODESYS installed in the products of IAI. It may be expressed as "CODESYS" in this manual.
EDS File	It is a file that input and output counts for EtherNet/IP devices and parameters available for setting via EtherNet/IP are written in.
FB	It is an abbreviation for Function Block.
IEC 61131-3	It is the international standard specifications as a programming language for PLC. As a programing description language, there are 5 languages specified as follows: • Ladder Diagram (LD) • Sequential Function Charts (SFC) • Function Block Diagram (FBD) • Structured Text (ST) • Instruction List (IL).
I/O Refresh	It is the periodical data exchange with external of memory area defined in advance.
ISO3166	It is the standard for the country codes issued by ISO.
MES	It is an abbreviation for Manufacturing Execution System. It is the production execution system that is the data system to grasp and manage condition of production process and to make instruction to operators.
OPC UA	It is the standard specifications for industrial communication defined in OPC Foundation.
OPC UA Client	The side to access the OPC UA server and conduct data reading/writing request is called a client. SCADA, MES and a display device are typical examples of the OPC UA client.
OPC UA Server	The data is stored in OPC UA, and the side open is called a server. In this manual, XSEL2 should activate as the OPC UA server.
PLC	It is an abbreviation of Programmable Logic Controller. Control devices used for control of devices and equipment are so-called.
PLC-MIX	It is what gives the index for the calculation performance of PLC, and is the number of commands capable of executing in a unit time prioritized following the command distribution ratio. As the related terms, there are "Basic PLC-MIX", "Practical PLC-MIX" and "Integrated PLC-MIX".
POU	It is an abbreviation for Program Organization Unit. POU (Program Organization Unit) is the minimum unit for program management constructed with several command languages, and there are three types, "Program", "Function" and "Function Block".
PTP	It is a control system with no indication of any point to go through when moving from the current position to the target position.

Terns	Explanation
RPI	It is an abbreviation of Requested Packet Interval. It is the communication period determined by the originator in communication among EtherNet/IP devices.
SCADA	It is an abbreviation for Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition. It is a type of the industrial control system, and is the data system to perform system monitoring and process control by a computer.
SEL Program	It is a program described in our own programing language of IAI. SEL is an abbreviation for Shimizukiden Ecology Language.
UTC (Coordinated Universal Time)	It is the time used as the origin of the universal standard time.
Adapter	In EtherNet/IP, the "slave" in other field network is called "adapter" instead.
Edge	Transition of boolean variance "from 0 to 1" is called rising edge, while transition of boolean variance "from 1 to 0" is called "falling edge".
End Point (URL)	It is the address of OPC UA server necessary for OPC UA clients to access. Format: opc.tcp:// [IP address]: [Port number] Example: opc.tcp://192.168.0.10:4840
Practical PLC-MIX	It is the average number of commands available to execute in 1μ s when combining practical commands such as each type of calculation and transfer applicable to words (16 bits) in a certain ratio.
Pressing	It is a feature to have a rod or slider being pressed and retained towards a workpiece.
Originator	It is a device to command connection establishment in EtherNet/IP.
Basic PLC-MIX	It is the average number of commands available to execute in 1µs when combining only the input and output processes and timer/counter processes in a certain ratio.
Basic Data Types	It is the data types defined in IEC 61131-3. There are boolean datatype, bit string type, integer type, real data type, duration type, date data type, time data type, date time type and string type.
Union Type	It is the data type that enables to handle the same data in different data types.
Client Certificate	It is an electronic certificate to prove identity of OPC UA client with the application authentication. Authentication should be conducted by registering the client certificate to OPC UA server.
Global Variables	It is the variables available for reading and writing from all the POU (programs, function blocks and functions)
Home return	The datum point for positioning is called the home position and it is the operation to move an actuator to this position.
Structure Type	It is the data type that several different data types are hierarchically combined.
Comment	It is a text to write a program or an explanation of variables.
Server Certificate	It is an electronic certificate to prove identity of OPC UA server with the application authentication. Authentication should be conducted by registering the server certificate to OPC UA client.
Servo OFF	It is the status that the motor power is turned off.
Servo ON	It is the status that the motor power is turned on.

Terns	Explanation
Initial value	It is one of the attributes for variables. It is the value of variable to be set for the following.When power is turned on
Sustain	It is one of the attributes of a variable. The values will be maintained even during power cutoff as it is stored in non-volatile memory. The keyword "PERSISTANT" should be used in IEC 61131-3.
Scanner	In EtherNet/IP, the "master" in other field networks is called "scanner" instead.
Integrated PLC-MIX	It is the average number of commands available to execute in 1μ s when combining the basic commands and the practical commands in a certain ratio.
Target	It is the devices that connection is required to be established in EtherNet/IP.
Time zone	It is the whole region that use standard time and civil time in common.
Task	The task shows a unit of execution. By registering a program in a task, the program can be executed.
Linear Interpolation	It is an interpolation control that controls the operation of an actuator/robot as a linear track.
Constant	It is one of the attributes for variables. A variable that a constant is indicated should not be available for writing in a value by a command. The keyword "CONSTANT" should be used in IEC 61131-3.
Device	It is a general term for those that a CPU unit conducts I/O Refresh. Specific examples are EtherNet/IP scanner and SEL interface.
Namespace	It is the structure to manage functions, function block definitions and data type names divided and hierarchized.
Layout Indication	It is one of the indications for variables. Elements in the same data type are consolidated and made as one variable. Each element is to be indicated in serial numbers (index) from the top.
Partial Range Indication (Subrange Indication)	It is one of the indications for variables. It clarifies that variables can be taken only from those in the specified range.
Function	It is a POU used to generate a component that an output can be determined uniquely to an input such as arithmetic processing.
Function Block	It is a POU used to generate a component that an output may differ to the same input depending on the status of timer or counter.
Program	It is a POU that operates by assigning to a task.
Variable	It is a name of a data memory domain defined by the data type and the data in the variable declaration.
Retain	It is one of the attributes for variables. The values will be maintained even during power cutoff as it is stored in non-volatile memory. The keyword "RETAIN" should be used in IEC 61131-3.
Position Data	It is data of table format to register "Target Position Coordinates", "Velocity" and "Acceleration/Deceleration" of an actuator and robot.
Command	It is a processing element in the minimum unit to be described in a POU.
Enumerated Type	It is the data type that one in a name list (enumerator) prepared in advance should be taken as a value.

Terns	Explanation
Enumerator	It is what several values that the variables in the enumerated type may take are expressed in characters. A value of variables in the enumerated type should take one in the enumerators.
Level Detection	To detect the status itself that the Boolean variable "is 1" (or "is 0") is called the level detection (level sensing).
Local Variable	It is a variable accessible only in the defined POU.



Feature Overview

1.1	Introduction ······1-1
1.2	Subject Products ······1-2
1.3	Characteristics 1-3
1.4	System Configuration ······1-4
1.5	Names and Features of Each Part Related to PLC ····· 1-5
1.6	Flow Till Operation ······1-13

1.1 Introduction

In addition to the SEL language interpreter, the software PLC feature is capable of control complied with the PLC language international standard IEC 61131-3. Also, the software PLC is equipped with "CODESYS", and applicable for the EtherNet/IP scanner feature and the OPC UA server feature.



Adapter equipment (REC, etc.)

1.2 Subject Products

In this manual, subjects to the following products.

- XSEL2-T
- XSEL2-T□X
- * PLC features are equipped in XSEL2 in standard.

1. Feature Overview

1.3 Characteristics

- (1) Applicable for all programing languages complied with international standard IEC 61131-3 Development not dependent to vendors is enabled, which leads to efficient programing and sharing of programing properties.
- (2) Equipped with OPC UA Server Feature
 OPC UA server complied with the standard communication specifications recommended in Industry 4.0.
 It simplifies connection with SCADA, MES and display devices.
- (3) Applicable for EtherNet/IP Scanner Feature As it is an open field network, connection and control of products from other companies is capable as well as IAI products.
- (4) Integrated Sequence Control and Actuator Robot Control It provides the dedicated function block to control IAI actuators and SEL programs from a PLC.
- (5) Capable of consolidated management of PLC, EtherNet/IP scanner feature and OPC UA server feature in the CODESYS for XSEL2.

In one software, PLC setup, programing and debugging are capable, which enables efficient development works.

1.4 System Configuration



•CODESYS Support Tools

It is necessary for setting to create programs, of EtherNet/IP scanner features and OPC UA server features in PLC.

No) .	Part name	Model Number
1		CODESYS for XSEL2	-

Teaching Tool

A teaching tool is necessary for setup operations such as creating SEL programs, position setting in teaching of robot and actuators and parameter setting.

Use one of the following teaching tools.

No.	Part name	Model Number
1	XSEL PC software	IA-101-*
2	Teaching pendant (Normal / with a dead man's switch)	TB-02/TB-02D
3	Teaching pendant	TB-03

1.5 Names and Features of Each Part Related to PLC



Number	Name
(1)	Panel window
(2)	Switches between AUTO/MANU mode
(3)	Ethernet connector
(4)	Status LED
(5)	USB connector
(6)	Teaching connector
(7)	I/O slot 1
(8)	I/O slot 2

(1) Panel window

The status of a controller should be displayed with the 7-segment display with 4 digits and 4 LED lamps.

The PLC status display is as shown below.



Name	Meaning
PLC RUN	Operation status of software PLC is displayed. In Operation: Illuminated, Stopped: OFF
PLC ERR	Error status of software PLC is displayed. Error Occurred: Illuminated, Error Not Occurred: OFF

Alphanumeric characters do not show the PLC status. For details about alphanumeric display, refer to the separate volume [XSEL2 Controller Instruction Manual (ME0478)].

(2) Switches between AUTO/MANU mode

It is a switch to indicate the operation mode of a controller.



Name	9	Meaning
MANU (MANU mode)	Left side	It is a mode to set up PLC and make a trial run. Turn the power on or reboot the system and the PLC stops operation.
AUTO (AUTO mode)	Right side	It is a mode to operate PLC. Turn the power on or reboot the system and the PLC starts operation.
(3) Ethernet connector

It is a connector to link an external Ethernet communication device.

PLC uses this Ethernet port to use the following features.

- EtherNet/IP Scanner feature
- OPC UA server feature
- Connection of CODESYS for XSEL2



• Ethernet Connector Specifications

Connector to be Used	RJ-45 connector (8 Pin)	1-2301994-1 (TE)
Physical Layer Standard	10/100/1000BASE-T	
Communication speed	10/100/1000Mbps	Auto negotiation
Connected unit	PC, etc. (Ethernet)	
Connection cable	Ethernet (LAN) Cable	Recommended Cable: STP cable (Manufactured by 3M) Category 5e or higher

• Pin Assignment of Ethernet Connector

Din No	Signal name		Signal content	
PIII NO.	1000Mbps	10/100Mbps	Signal Content	
1	TRD0+	TXP	Sending Receiving Differential + (Data 0) / Sending +	
2	TRD0-	TXN	Sending Receiving Differential - (Data 0) / Sending -	
3	TRD1+	RXP	Sending Receiving Differential + (Data 1) / Sending +	
4	TRD2+	-	Sending Receiving Differential + (Data 2)	
5	TRD2-	-	Sending Receiving Differential - (Data 2)	
6	TRD1-	RXN	Sending Receiving Differential - (Data 1) / Sending -	
7	TRD3+	-	Sending Receiving Differential + (Data 3)	
8	TRD3-	-	Sending Receiving Differential - (Data 3)	

(4) Status LED

It is the status display LED of the EtherNet/IP scanner.



Name	Color	Display status	Content
	Croop	Light ON	Normal operation
	Green	Blinking	No PLC application
		Light ON	Status not capable to recover (PLC not possible to execute, etc.)
ML	Orange	Blinking	Status capable to recover (IEC program excluded, IEC program memory error, etc. Status capable to recover in reset of software PLC and download of application)
-		Light OFF	Functions disabled
0		Light ON	Connection of one or more is established
	Green	Blinking	Connection not established
NL	Orange	Light ON	IP addresses duplicated ((Duplication not detected in XSEL2)
	9	Blinking	Connection of one or more is timed out
-		Light OFF	IP address not set, functions disabled

* ML and NL turn on in turns of Green on ML → Orange on ML → Green on NL → Orange on NL while the power gets turned on (in self-test).

(5) USB connector

It is a USB connector to connect a PC. Work such as setup of PLC is available by connecting to CODESYS for XSEL2.

The connector is mini-B. In order to operate an actuator and a robot in MANU Mode, the dummy plug needs to be inserted to the teaching connector.



• USB Connector Specifications

Connector to be Used	USB mini-B	51387-0530 (Molex)
Connector name	USB	
Communication Specification	Conformed to USB 2.0	480M (High Speed)/12Mbps (Full Speed)
Maximum connection distance	5m	
Connected unit	PC (USB port)	
Recommended cable	USB cable	Controller side: mini-B
Power	Bus-Power	

• Pin Assignment of USB Connector

Pin No.	Signal Name	Signal content
5	Vbus	USB Power supply input (+5V)
4	D-	USB Differential transmitted/received data - side
3	D+	USB Differential transmitted/received data + side
2	ID	USB ID (dentification) terminal (Open at cable end)
1	GND	Power supply ground
Shell	GND	Power supply ground

(6) Teaching connector

It is a connector to connect a teaching pendant or a PC (XSEL PC software). It is to be used for teaching such as operation and setup of an actuator.



• Teaching Connector Specifications

Connector model	HDR-EC26LFDT1-SLD+
Manufacturer	HONDA TSUSHIN KOGYO CO., LTD
Rated voltage	AC125Vrms
Rated current	0.5A
Voltage Endurance	AC350Vrms
Contact Resistance	$70 m\Omega$ or less

•Pin	Assignr	nent of	Teaching	Connector
	, .ee.g			••••••

Pin No.	Signal name	Description		Signal name	Description
1	SG	Signal Grounding	14	CTS	Connected to RTS externally. Connector connection detection input.
2	NC		15	TXD	Transmit data
3	VCC	Power supply output (Power for teaching pendant)	16	RXD	Receive data
4	DTR	Terminal ready (Connected to DSR inside)	17	DSR	Equipment ready (Connected to DTR inside)
5	EMGS2+	Emergency Stop Contact Output 2+	18	NC	Unconnected
6	EMGS2-	Emergency Stop Contact Output 2-	19	NC	Unconnected
7	NC	Unconnected	20	NC	Unconnected
8	RSVVCC	24V power supply for teaching pendant	21	NC	Unconnected
9	EMGS1-	Emergency Stop Contact Output 1-	22	ENBS2+	Enable contact output 2 +
10	NC	Unconnected	23	ENBS1-	Enable contact output 1 -
11	NC	Unconnected	24	ENBS1+	Enable contact output 1 +
12	EMGS1+	Emergency Stop Contact Output 1+	25	ENBS2-	Enable contact output 2 -
13	RTS	Connected to CTS externally	26	SG	Signal Grounding

(7) I/O slot 1

The following option boards are available to mount. They can also be used as an external input and output interface.

Name	Expression of Model Codes	Remarks
PIO board (NPN)(16/16) type	NP	
PIO board (PNP)(16/16) type	PN	
DeviceNet board	DV	
CC-Link board	CC	
PROFIBUS-DP board	PR	
IA-NET board	IA	PIO can be increased by connecting the remote I/O unit (model code: EIOU-1).
Pulse Train Input + PIO Input and Output (4 points / 4 points) Board	PIN	It is available only for PIO input and output in PLC. The pulse train input is not available.
ELECYLINDER Connection Module Board	EL	

(8) I/O slot 2

The following option boards are available to mount. They can also be used as an external input and output interface.

Name	Expression of Model Codes	Remarks
PIO board (NPN)(16/16) type	NP	
PIO board (PNP)(16/16) type	PN	
CC-Link IE Field board	CIE	
EtherCAT board	EC	
EtherNet/IP board	EP	
PROFINET IO board	PRT	
IA-NET board	IA	PIO can be increased by connecting the remote I/O unit (model code: EIOU-1).
Pulse Train Input + PIO Input and Output (4 points / 4 points) Board	PIN	It is available only for PIO input and output in PLC. The pulse train input is not available.
ELECYLINDER Connection Module Board	EL	

(7) (8) I/O slot 1, I/O slot 2

By occupying two slots, I/O Slot 1 and I/O Slot 2, 50-pin PIO board compatible to existing XSEL. The boards can be divided to the following specifications.

As it uses I/O Slot 1 and I/O Slot 2, another field network module cannot be used. It can also be used as an external input and output interface of PLC.

Name	Expression of Model Codes	Input point	Output point	Polarity
XSEL Compatible PIO Board	N1	32	16	NPN
	P1	32	16	PNP
	N2	16	32	NPN
	P2	16	32	PNP
	N4	24	24	NPN
	P4	24	24	PNP

1.6 Flow Till Operation

Here, explains the workflow from installing the XSEL2 controller till operation.

Step1. Installation and Wiring

Install a controller, robot and connected devices, and conduct wiring.



Step2. Power on

Turn on the power to the controller and connected devices.



Step3. SEL parameter setting

Connect a teaching tool (XSEL PC software or teaching pendant) and set up the parameters.



Refer to [an instruction manual of PLC to be used] for the host PLC.



Step5. CODESYS Parameter Communication Feature Setup

When PLC feature is to be used, connect a teaching tool and set up the parameters to use the software PLC feature. After that, connect to CODESYS for XSEL2 to set up the SEL interface feature and EtherNet/IP scanner feature. ^(*1)

Refer to

- [Chapter 4 How to Use CODESYS]
- [Chapter 5 SEL Interface feature]
- [6.1 EtherNet/IP Scanner feature].
- *1 As the OPC UA server feature requires variables used in the user program of CODESYS to be registered, it is necessary to set it up after the CODESYS program is created.

Step6. Confirming Establishment of Communication with Host PLC (When using the upper PLC)

Establishment of communication can be confirmed on LED for XSEL2.

For the host PLC, refer to [an instruction manual of PLC to be used].



Step7. Checking the safety circuit

Check if the emergency stop circuit (such as drive cutoff circuit) works properly.



Step8. Creating CODESYS Program

Connect to CODESYS for XSEL2 and create a program.

Refer to

• [4.5 Programming]

•Separate volume [PLC Feature Programing Manual (ME0480)].



Connect a teaching tool, create the SEL program, and set up the position coordinate, velocity and acceleration/deceleration to the position data.

Refer to the separate volume [PLC Feature Programing Manual (ME0480)].



Step10. Setting up OPC UA Server Feature and Confirmation of Connection (When Using OPC UA)

Connect to CODESYS for XSEL2 and set up the OPC UA server feature.

Refer to [6.2 OPC UA server feature].



Step11. Motion Check and Operation on Actual Unit

Check the motions with the actual unit.



Caution

• The procedures may differ depending on the environment of use for this product and used system types.



Specifications

2.1	PLC Performance / Feature Specifications2-1
2.2	Installation and Storage/preservation environment······2-3
	2.2.1 Installation environment 2-3
	2.2.2 Storage/preservation environment ······2-3
2.3	Components·····2-4
	2.3.1 Components (excluding options) ······2-4

2.1 PLC Performance / Feature Specifications

ltem		Specification		
Runtime Version		V3.5.18.20 + EtherNet/IP 4.4.1.0		
Cyclic Frequency		1ms to		
IEC Program C	apacity	ЗМВ		
Source Capaci	ty	10MB		
Data Capacity		1MB		
Data Capacity	(RETAIN)	8KB		
Data Capacity	(PERSISTENT)	4KB		
Executed Task	Count	8 (However, freewheel counted as 1)		
Program speci	ication	Conformed to IEC 61131-3, 5 languages (LD, IL, FBD, ST, SFC) + CFC		
Program Type		Cyclic, Event, Status, Freewheel		
Calculation Co	ntrol System	Stored Program Type		
Input and Outp	ut Control System	Refresh Type		
	Bit Operations	5ns to		
	Integer Operations (except for division)	9ns to		
Calculation	Integer Operations (division)	97ns to		
Process Performance (Execution	Real Number Operations (except for division)	66ns to		
Time)	Real Number Operations (division)	87ns to		
	Data Transfer (Integers)	5ns to		
	Data Transfer (Real numbers)	5ns to		
Calculation	Basic	15.905		
Process Performance	Practice	5.710		
(PLC-MIX)	Integrated	9.974		
Connection to CODESYS for XSEL2		Ethernet, USB * CODESYS for XSEL2 not available to connect other tools (PC software and teaching pendants) at the same time when using USB		
Number of Used Ethernet Ports		1740:CODESYS for XSEL2 Connection2222, 44818:EtherNet/IP scanner4840:OPC-UA server		

2.1 PLC Performance / Feature Specifications

	Item	Specification		
Number of Input and Output Points to SEL Part		Input 1024 points / Output 1024 points (Fixed)		
	Number of Connected Adapters	16		
EthorNot/ID	Communication Cycles (RPI)	10ms to		
Elliennevir	Status LED	ML, NL		
	Address Conflict (ACD)	Not Supported		
	Information Model	PLC open Information Model for IEC 61131-3		
UPC UA	Connectable Client Count	2		
Switches /	Panel window	Seven-Segment LED (PLC RUN, PLC ERR. Alphanumeric characters do not show PLC status.)		
Display	Switches between AUTO/MANU mode	AUTO/MANU (Refer to [4.10 Operation / Stop / Reset] for operation)		
Clock Feature		Retention time: Approx. 10 days, Charging time: Approx. 100 hours		
External Memory		None		
Startup Time		Approx. 20 seconds to 1 minutes		
Instantaneous Power Failure		20ms (When power supply frequency 50Hz used) 17ms (When power supply frequency 60Hz used)		
Diagnosis Feature		Memory error, watchdog timer error, etc.		

2.2 Installation and Storage/preservation environment

Usage is possible in environments of pollution degree 2 (*1) or equivalent.

*1 Pollution degree 2: Environment in which generally only nonconductive pollution occurs, but temporary conductive pollution may occur due to condensation. (IEC60664-1)

2.2.1 Installation environment

Avoid the following locations for installation.

- \bullet Where the ambient temperature exceeds the range of 0 to 55°C
- · Where the temperature changes rapidly and condensation occurs
- Where the relative humidity exceeds the range of 5%RH to 85%RH
- · Where the unit is exposed to odorous or combustible gases
- Where the unit is exposed to significant amounts of dust, salt or iron powder
- · Where the unit is subject to direct vibration or impact
- Where the unit receives direct sunlight
- Where the unit may come in contact with water, oil or chemical spray
- Where vents are blocked (Refer to [XSEL2 Instruction manual (ME0478) 3.2 Installation and Mounting]
- Where the altitude exceeds 1,000m

If the unit is used in any of the following locations, provide sufficient shielding measures:

- Where noise is generated due to static electricity, etc.
- · Where there are strong electrical or magnetic fields
- Where mains or power lines pass nearby

2.2.2 Storage/preservation environment

The storage and preservation environment are as follows.

 The storage/preservation environment is based on the installation environment. However, the ambient temperature should be -20 to 70°C and the relative humidity should be 85%RH or less. Especially when storing for a long time, please take sufficient care to prevent condensation from forming.

Unless especially specified, desiccant is not included in the package at shipping. If the product is to be stored/preserved in an environment where condensation is anticipated, take condensation preventive measures for the package overall from the exterior, or directly after opening the package.

2.3 Components

2.3.1 Components (excluding options)

This product should consist of the following components for the standard structure. If you find any fault in the contained model or any missing parts, contact us or our distributor.

No.	Part name		Model / Remarks	Quantity		
1	Controller body		Refer to [How to read the model nameplate, How to Read the Model Number]			
Accessories						
2	System I/O Connector		DFMC1.5/12-ST-3.5 (Manufacturer: Phoenix Contact) * A jumper cable should be equipped on delivery. (For details, refer to [XSEL2 Instruction manual (ME0478) 3.5.2])	1		
3	Motor Power Connector Single-Phase 200V Type 3-Phase Type 200V Type		 BVF 7.62HP/04/180MF2 SN BK BX LRP (Manufacturer: Japan Weidmüller) * The print on the connector should differ for the single-phase 200V specification and three-phase 200V specification. 	1		
	Motor Power Connector •Single-Phase 100V Type		MPS 7S/03 S F 2 TN B B D (Manufacturer: Japan Weidmüller)			
4	Control power connector	C.C.C.	BVF 7.62HP/03/180MF2 SN BK BX LRP (Manufacturer: Japan Weidmüller)	1		
5	Brake power supply input connector		FMC1.5/2-ST-3.5-RF (Manufacturer: Phoenix Contact)	1		
6	Dummy plug		DP-4S (For Teaching Connector)	1		
7	Dummy plug	1	DP-6 (For Driver Stop Connector)	1		
8	Brake release switch connection connector		1-1827862-5 (Manufacturer: TE)	1		

No.	Part name	Model / Remarks	Quantity
9	Absolute battery box *1	UT-XSEL2-ABB Battery Model Code: AB-5 Absolute battery box connection cable (Model: CB-XSEL2-AB002) is included.	1
10	Pulse train control connector	DMFC 0,5/5-ST-2,54 (Manufacturer: Phoenix Contact) * Enclosed when PIN (pulse train input + PIO input and output (4/4)) specification for I/O slot is selected	1
11	Pulse train control connector	DFMC 0,5/10-ST-2,54 (Manufacturer: Phoenix Contact) * Enclosed when PIN (pulse train input + PIO input and output (4/4)) specification for I/O slot is selected	1
12	ELECYLINDER Connection Board 24V Power Supply Input Connector	B2CF 3.50/06/180 SN OR BX (Manufacturer: Japan Weidmüller) * Enclosed when EL (ELECYLINDER connection) specification for I/O slot is selected	1
13	Connector for CC-Link	 MSTB2,5/5-STF-5,08 AU (Manufacturer: Phoenix Contact) * There should be terminal registers 110Ω and 130Ω enclosed. * Enclosed only in CC-Link specifications 	1
14	Connector for DeviceNet	MSTB2,5/5-STF-5,08 AU M (Manufacturer: Phoenix Contact) * There should be no terminal registers enclosed. * Enclosed only in DeviceNet specifications	1
15	IA Net Terminal Resister	EIOU-TR * Enclosed only in IA net connection specifications	2
16	First Step Guide	ME0481	1
17	Safety Guide	M0194	1



Chapter 3

Wiring

3.1	Wiring for USB port ······3-1
3.2	Wiring for Ethernet 3-3
3.3	Wiring for teaching tool ······3-5
	3.3.1 Wiring for Teaching port ·······3-5

3.1 Wiring for USB port

Connect a PC to the USB port (mini-B), and CODESYS for XSEL2 and PC teaching software can be used.

When operating an actuator, insert a dummy plug (DP-4S) to the teaching connector. A USB cable should be prepared by the user.

• Example of Wiring Between USB Port on XSEL2 and PC





Caution

- CODESYS for XSEL2 and the PC software for XSEL cannot be connected with USB at the same time and use. In case to use them at once, use different communication ports for connection.
- When CODESYS for XSEL2 is set to connect with USB, CODESYS for XSEL2 should occupy the USB port and the PC software for XSEL may not be able to connect. When trying to connect the PC software for XSEL with USB and Error No. 780 "Port Open Error" occurs, right-click "CODESYS Gateway SysTray" in the task bar and click "Stop Gateway".

(For how to operate, refer to [4.2.1 Operating environment]).

• Specifications of USB Connector

Connector to be Used	USB mini-B	51387-0530 (Molex)
Connector name	USB	
Communication Specification	Conformed to USB 2.0	12Mbps (Full Speed) /480Mbps (High Speed)
Maximum connection distance	5m	
Connected unit	PC (USB port)	
Recommended cable	USB cable	Controller side: mini-B
Power	Self-Power	

• Pin Assignment of USB Connector

Pin No.	Signal Name	Signal content
1	Vbus	USB Power supply input (+5V)
2	D-	USB Differential transmitted/received data - side
3	D+	USB Differential transmitted/received data + side
4	ID	USB ID (dentification) terminal (Open at cable end)
5	GND	Power supply ground

• External view of USB Connector



3.2 Wiring for Ethernet

It should be used when using the EtherNet/IP scanner features, OPC UA server features and Ethernet connection in CODESYS for XSEL2. The PC software is also available for use. When operating an actuator, insert a dummy plug (DP-4S) to the teaching connector.

• Example of Wiring Between Ethernet Port on XSEL2 and PC



• Example for Ethernet Wiring



Fig. 3.2-1 Example for EtherNet/IP Wiring

- * There is no need of terminal process for connection to Ethernet.
- *1 Ethernet Cable: Straight Cable in Category 5e or higher with 100m or less (Double shielded cable braided with aluminum tape recommended) Also, the cable should be prepared by the user.
- *2 For the network configuration, use a switching hub, and do not use a repeater hub. Using a repeater hub may make the tag data link operate unstable.

3.3 Wiring for teaching tool

3.3.1 Wiring for Teaching port

The teaching connector is for operation and setting of equipment by connecting a teaching pendant provided by IAI or a PC (PC software).

An actuator would not activate without anything inserted to this connector.

In order to activate an actuator without a teaching tool connected, connect a dummy plug (DP-4S). When the mode switch is to be set to AUTO, connect the enclosed dummy plug to the teaching connector.



• How to Wire Teaching Tool



Caution

• This connector cannot be used for a purpose of communication with PLC features. To use the PLC features, use the USB connection or Ethernet connection.

- Cable Enclosed to PC Software, Conversion Unit Specification
 - PC Connection Cable 5m + Emergency Stop Box Model: CB-ST-E1MW050-EB (Model Code for Cable Only: CB-ST-E1MW050)
 - * Supplied with A-101-X-MW, IA-101-X-MW-JS, IA-101-X-USBMW



 PC Connection Cable 5m Complied with Safety Category 4 + Emergency Stop Box Model: CB-ST-A2MW050-EB (Model Code for Cable Only: CB-ST-A2MW050)



- 3) USB conversion adapter Model: IA-CV-USB
 - * Supplied with IA-101-XA-USBMW-JS



- 4) Connector conversion cable Model: CB-SEL-SJS002 (Cable length 0.2m)
 - * Supplied with IA-101-XA-USBMW-JS



- 5) USB cable (3m) Model: CB-SEL-USB030
 - * Supplied with IA-101-XA-USBMW-JS





How to use CODESYS

4.1	PLC Feature Parameter Setting ·······4-1
4.2	Installing CODESYS for XSEL2 ······4-3
	4.2.1 Operating environment
	4.2.2 How to Install ······ 4-4
	4.2.3 Starting the software
4.3	Creating New Project ······4-9
4.4	Adding I/O Device Configuration ······4-11
	4.4.1 Adding I/O Device ······4-12
	4.4.2 Defining I/O Variables ······4-14
	4.4.3 I/O Refresh
4.5	Programing ······4-18
	4.5.1 Creating POU (Program Organization Unit) Object
	4.5.2 Ladder Logic Diagram (LD Language) ·······4-19

	4.5.3 S	tructuring Text (ST Language)·····	
4.6	Task a	nd program	4-24
	4.6.1 A	dding Task ·····	
	4.6.2 Ta	ask Configuration Setting ·····	
	4.6.3 A	dding Program to Task ·····	
	4.6.4 O	oders to Execute POU ·····	
	4.6.5 P	recautions	
4.7	Buildin	g Program·····	4-32
4.8	Downlo	oading program ·····	4-33
	4.8.1 P	reparation for USB Connection	
	4.8.2 S	etup for Connection to XSEL2	
	4.8.3 L	ogin / Logout ·····	4-41
	4.8.4 C	reating Boot Application	4-44
	4.8.5 P	recautions	······ 4 - 45
4.9	Downlo	oading / Uploading of Source······	4-46
4.10	Operat	tion / Stop / Reset ·····	4-49
	4.10.1	Operation / Stop ·····	
	4.10.2	Single Cycle ·····	
	4.10.3	Reset	4-51
	4.10.4	Initialization	
4.11	Debug		4-53
	4.11.1	Monitoring	
	4.11.2	Break Point	
	4.11.3	Executing Steps	
4.12	Simula	ltion	4-65
4.13	Tracing	g Feature·····	4-66
	4.13.1	Setting up Tracing ·····	
	4.13.2	Executing and Stopping Tracing	
	4.13.3	Tracing Result, Saving and Loading	4-71
	4.13.4	Showing Multiple Channels	
4.14	Watch		4-73
4.15	Write-i	n of Values ·····	4-76

4.1 PLC Feature Parameter Setting

The PLC feature is enabled on delivery. In order to make a change, it is necessary to connect a teaching tool.

1) From the XSEL PC software, connect to XSEL2 and edit the PLC parameters from the tree on the left side of the window.



- 2) In the Edit Parameter window, set PLC Parameter No. 1 "PLC Feature Setup".
- PLC Parameter

No.	Name	Set Value	Remarks
1	PLC feature Setup	1	0: Not in use 1: Used

	🖀 🚭 🛛 Easy Parameter Setup 🛛 I/O Output Se	tting	Data C	Compare			
I/	O Common to All Axes Axis group Robot	Specif	ic Axis	Driver	Encoder	PLC	Other
o	Parameter Name		Set Val	ue			
1	PLC function use selection			1			
2	RUN signal output port No.			0			
3	ERR signal output port No.			0			
4	Freewheeling task downtime			0			
5	I/O slot 1 PLC bridge setting			0			
6	I/O slot 1 PLC bridge setting leading offse	t		0			
7	I/O slot 2 PLC bridge setting			0			
8	I/O slot 2 PLC bridge setting leading offset			0			
9	OPC UA response delay time [ms]			0			

- 3) The following I/O parameters should be set up when using the EtherNet/IP scanner features, OPC UA server features and Ethernet connection in CODESYS for XSEL2.
 - I/O Parameter

No.	Name	Set Value	Remarks
129	Network Attribute 10	10h	TCP/IP message communication enabled
172 to 175	Ethernet own IP address	Adjust to network environment	IP address of XSEL2 itself (Example: 192.168.0.100)
176 to 179	Subnet Mask	Adjust to network environment	(Example: 255.255.255.0)
180 to 183	Default gateway	Adjust to network environment	(Example: 0.0.0.0)

🖬 👬 🎒 Easy Parameter Setup I/O Output Setting Data Compare	
I/O Common to All Axes Axis group Robot Specific Axis Driver End	coder PLC Other
No Parameter Name	Set Value
127 Network Atrbt8	5050214h
128 Network Atrbt9	10000h
129 Network Atrbt10	10h
130 I/O slot fieldbus local MAC address (H)	0000h
171 EthIFLCMACAd (L) 172 EthIFIPAdrs (H)	00000000h
171 EthIFLcMACAd(L)	0000000h
173 EthIFIPAdrs (MH)	168
174 EthIFIPAdrs (ML)	0
175 EthIFIPAdrs (L)	100
176 EthIFSubMsk(H)	255
177 EthIFSubMsk (MH)	255
178 EthIFSubMsk(ML)	255
179 EthIFSubMsk(L)	0
180 EthIFDefGat(H)	0
181 EthIFDefGat (MH)	0
182 EthIFDefGat(ML)	0
183 EthIFDefGat(L)	0
184 CC-Link IE Field Remote Register (Input) Words (RWw)	0

Write the parameters in the flash ROM after the setup is completed, and reboot the power to the controller or reset the software. This is the end of the XSEL2 parameter setup.

4.2 Installing CODESYS for XSEL2

4.2.1 Operating environment

ltem	Content
Operating system	Windows10 (64bit) Windows11 (64bit)
Computer body	PC available for operation of applicable OS (Windows)
CPU	x64 based processor 2.5GHz or more recommended
Main memory	8GB or more recommended
Hard disk	12GB or more recommended
Display	WXGA (1366 × 768) or more
Keyboard	Keyboard suitable for PC available for operation of applicable OS (Windows)
Pointing device	Tools such as mouse and applicable drivers
Communication Port	USB or Ethernet Port
Supported language	Japanese / English / German / Chinese (Simplified characters)

4.2.2 How to Install

[1] Installation procedure

Double-click the installation execution file setup.exe and follow the procedures to install it.

1) Double-click setup.exe to execute the installer. Once the User Account Control window appears, click Yes.



2) Once the User Account Control window appears, click Yes



3) Click Next to continue the process.



4) A license agreement should be shown. Check the contents and select "I accept the terms in the license agreement" if there is no problem, and click <u>Next</u>.



5) As the very important information opens, check the contents and select "I have read the information" if there is no problem, and click <u>Next</u>.

CODESYS for XSEL2 V1.0.1.0 - Insta	allShield Wizard		×
Very important information Please read the following information	carefully.		と
COMPATIBILITY_INFORMATION	N		1
CDS-37625 OPC Server: Secure	password use	d for PLC login	1
[[COMPATIBILITY_INFORMATIC	[[N		
After updating the CODESYS OP CODESYS OPC DA Server remov configuration file at startup and sto Credential Manager instead.	C DA Server via ves plain text p ores them in th	a the setup, the new asswords from the e Microsoft Window	v /s
I have read the information I have not read the information yet			Print
nstallShield			
	< Back	Next >	Cancel

6) Indicate the destination for installation.
When it is desired to install to a directory other than what is displayed in default, click Change to change the destination directory for installation.
If the indication of the directory is finished, click Next.



7) When it is required to install all the programs, select "Complete" and click Next.

CODESYS for X	SEL2 V1.0.1.0 - Install	Shield Wizard		×
Setup Type Choose the set	up type that best suits y	your needs.		と
Please select a	setup type.			
Complete	All program features wi space.)	ill be installed. (Re	equires the most disk	
Custom	Choose which program will be installed. Recom	features you war mended for advar	nt installed and where nced users.	e they
InstallShield		< Back	Next >	Cancel

8) Click Install to start installation.



9) Installation should be executed. Installation may require several tens of minutes.



10) Once the installation is finished, the following window should appear. Click Finish to close the dialog.



This is the end of the installation process.

4.2.3 Starting the software

1) After installing it, open the grogram tree from the Windows button, and execute "CODESYS for XSEL2 V*.*.*.".

(V1.0.1.0 is selected in the example.)



2) Confirm that CODESYS for XSEL2 has started up.

a B Y DestRess Y	Testing	
CODESYS for XSEL2 V1.0.1.0	poeed	
Basic operations Latest news		
New Project Gene Treat Gene Treat		
Becant projects		
د معالم المعالم المعالم المعالم المعالم		
Gir Tell Transmitter		
Close page after project load		
4.3 Creating New Project

Shown below is how to create a project.

1) Select "File" \rightarrow "New Project..." from the menu at the top.



- 2) The New Project window opens. Conduct the following operations.
 - Select "Standard Project"
 - Input "Project Name"
 - Select "Project to Save to"

Click or after all the operations are done.

	1	Templates		
Pr	oraries ojects	(1)		
		Empty project	HMI project	Standard project
A project c	ontaining one device, on	e application, and an empt	y implementation f	or PLC_PRG
Name	XSEL2-T			
	C:¥Work¥XSEL¥			×

3) The selection window for the standard project opens. Select the development language.



4) If a window like shown below comes up, the project has completed to be created.



4.4 Adding I/O Device Configuration

By adding a device object (hereinafter called as a device), exchange of data with various interfaces should become available.

-	Vendor	<all th="" vendo<=""><th>ors></th></all>	ors>
ame	Vendor	Version	Description
Miscellaneous			
InternalIO	IAI Corporation	3.5.4.0	Device that is supported by an IO-driver
XSEL2 Interface	IAI Corporation	0.0.0.4	Device that is supported by an IO-driver
Modbus Modbus Modbus			
Kuli Modbus M	ay all versions (for experts	only) 🗌 D	isplay outdated versions
	ay all versions (for experts ase select a device from the	only) D	isplay outdated versions
	ay all versions (for experts ase select a device from the	only) D	isplay outdated versions

In this manual, mentions the following interfaces.

- XSEL2_Interface (Refer to [Chapter 5 SEL Interface Features])
- EtherNet/IP (Refer to [6.1 EtherNet/IP Scanner Feature])

In this chapter, having XSEL2_Interface as an example, explains how to add a new device. By adding XSEL2_Interface in the device, the input and output ports in SEL part equipped in XSEL2 in standard can be shared.

4.4.1 Adding I/O Device

Here, shows the process to add a device.

1) Right-click "Device" \rightarrow select "Add Device..." in the device view.



- 2) A window to add a device opens. Click "Others" to expand the tree.
- 3) After the tree is expanded, select "XSEL2_Interface" and click Add Device



4) Confirm that "XSEL2_Interface (XSEL2 Interface)", a device newly displayed in the device tree, is displayed, and it is completed to add a device.



4.4.2 Defining I/O Variables

In order to perform I/O operation in CODESYS, it is necessary to define the variables for the input and output channels in an I/O device. Set up the names of variables in the I/O mapping or parameters.

1) Double-click "XSEL2_Interface (XSEL2 Interface)" in the device tree, and the contents of the device should be displayed in a window. Select the "Internal I/O Mapping" tab here, and the details of shared port can be confirmed.

Device (XSEI 2-T)	internal Parameters	Find		Filter Show	all	
	internal I/O Mapping	Variable III - 🍫	Mapping	Channel in1	Address %IW0	Type WORD
	Status	B- 🍫		in2	%IW1	WORD
Library Manager				in3	%IW2	WORE
HI PLC PRG (PRG)	Information	🖷 - 🦘		in4	%IW3	WOR
				in5	%IW4	WOR
Task Configuration		🛞 - 🦄		in6	%IW5	WOR
🖻 🍪 MainTask		💼 🦄		in7	%IW6	WOR
		🕀 - 🍫		in8	%IW7	WOR
		😟 🦄		in9	%IW8	WOR
XSEL2_Interface (XSEL2 Interface)		😟 - 🍫		in 10	%IW9	WOR
		· ×		in 11	9/ 114/10	MOD

2) The variables in the input and output channels should be declared in advance in the variable declaration window.



* Double-click PLC (PRG) for the variable declaration. It should be displayed in the window same as the selected program (default setting). The variable declaration can be edited either in "Character String" or "Display Table".

3) Click "..." In the variable line that needs to be changed (in here %X1.1).

/ariable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре
🍫		Bit7	%IX0.7	BOOL
Application.PLC_PRG.XSEL2_Out_5984	20	Bit8	%IX1.0	BOOL
- *		Bit9	%IX1.1	BOOL
**		Bit10	%IX1.2	BOOL
1 Ma.		-	ACT	2001

4) As the input assistance window opens, open the "Application" tree and select the applicable variable.

Application Applicat	Text Search Categories Variables Name Type Address Origin Application Application Application PLC_PRG PROGRAM OUT_0 BOOL 		🄲 🥌 🦢 Io Config_Globals	VAR_GLOBAL	Have a va like to lin	ariable that you k to %IX1.1 se e	would lected
	Name Type Address Origin Image: Constraint of the state of the s		XSEL2_Out_5985	BOOL	_		
Apprication Appricat	Text Search Categories Variables Name Type Address Origin Application Application Application Application BrDGRAM Other Brite VIT_0 BOOL OUT_0 BOOL Source Sourc		- & XSEL2 Out 5984	ROOL			
COUNTER BYTE	Name Type Address Origin Image: Constraint of the state of the s		🛷 OUT_0	BOOL			
	Name Type Address Origin Image: Constraint of the state of the s		- 🖗 IN_0	BOOL			
PLC PRG PROGRAM	Text Search Categories Variables Name Type Address Origin Application Application Application IP PLC PRG PROGRAM IP PLC PRG		COUNTER	BYTE			
ADDIICAUUT ADDIICAUUT	Text Search Categories Variables 		E H PLC PRG	PROGRAM			
	Text Search Categories Variables Name Type Address Origin 		- C Application	Application			
Variables Name Type Address Origin	Text Search Categories	Variables	Name	Туре	Address	Origin	
		nput Assistant				×	

5) Once the selection of variables is completed, the display should be updated as shown below. Confirm the contents and the setup is finished.

Variable	iable		Channel	Address	Туре	ι
🍫			Bit7	%IX0.7	BOOL	
Application.	PLC PRG.XSEL2 Out 5984	~>	Bit8	%IX1.0	BOOL	
Application.	.PLC_PRG.XSEL2_Out_5985	~>	Bit9	%IX1.1	BOOL	
*				%IX1.2	BOOL	
M is	lake sure that the variable inked.	e you set fo	or %IX1.1	%IX1.3	BOOL	



Caution

 Although there are two ways of usage in the external I/O, global variables that can be used in common in all POU and local variables effective only in each POU, it is recommended to defined as the global variables in normal use. Refer to the separate volume [PLC Feature Programming Manual (ME0480)] for how to make a variable declaration.

4.4.3 I/O Refresh

Data sending and receiving should be conducted by reading at the beginning of tasks for external input data and writing at the end of tasks for external output data. Settings related to I/O refresh should be conducted in the "PLC Setup" tab in the Device Setup window (double-click Device in the tree or right-click and select "Edit Object"). Only the I/O used in the program should be updated, and the I/O not in use should not be updated.

Communication Settings	Application for I/O handling	Application ~	
Applications	PLC Settings		
Backup and Restore	Behavior for outputs in stop	Keep current values \checkmark	
Files	Always update variables	Disabled (update only if used in a task) $\qquad \lor$	
Log	Bus Cycle Options	a name affects	
PLC Settings	bus cycle task	<unspeanea> ~</unspeanea>	
PLC Shell	Additional Settings Generate force variables fo	r IO mapping 🛛 Enable diagnosis for devices	
Lisers and Groups	Show I/O warnings as error	s 📄 Enable symbolic access for IOs	

• Updating I/O During Stop

If there is a checkmark, refresh (update) of I/O should be performed even if the PLC is stopped.

• Output Operation During Stop

ltem	Description
Retain Current Value	The current value (value just before stop) should be retained. When the refresh setting during stop is disabled, the output data should not be updated.
Set All Outputs to Default	The default values in the I/O mapping should be output.
Execute Project	Behavior of an output can be written in a program in a project. Input a name of a program to execute and it should be executed once when PLC is stopped.

• Output Operation During Stop

Item	Description
Disabled (Updated only when used in task)	I/O variables should be updated only when they are used in a task.
Enabled 1 (Bus cycle task to be used when not in use for any task)	When there are no I/O variables used in any other task, it should be updated in the bus cycle task.



Caution

 As an I/O not used in a program should not get updated, the status would not be monitored even if double-click on the I/O module shown in the I/O mapping table device tree in each I/O module or right-click and select Edit Object. The following setting should be established when it is necessary to monitor an I/O not in use.

- When it is required to set it up for the whole PLC, select "Enable 1 (Use Bus Cycle Task if No Task is Used)" in "Always Update Variables" in "PLC Setting" in the previous page.
- 2) When it is required to set it up for individual I/O modules, set "Always Update Variables" in "PLC Setting" in the previous page to "Disable (Update Only When Task is Used), and set "Always Update Variables" at the right bottom of the mapping table in that I/O module that you would like to set to "Enable 1 (Use Bus Cycle Task if No Task is Used)".

		Reset Mapping	Always update variables	Use parent device setting \sim
Create new v Run Curdo Continuo	ariable 🌍 = Map to existing v	variable		Use parent device setting Enabled 1 (use bus cycle task if not used in any task)
Bus cycle task	Use parent bus cycle setting $ \lor$	Recreate required tasks		

4.5 Programing

4.5.1 Creating POU (Program Organization Unit) Object

POU (Program Organization Unit) is the basic unit organizing programs and projects in IEC 61131-3. There should be only one programing language that can be used in one POU.

If it is required to use several POU or another programing language, right-click "Application" and select "Add Object" \rightarrow "POU".



There are three types in the organizing factors of POU.

Туре	Readout from Task	Readout from Other POU	Limitation in Input and Output Counts	Retaining Internal Variables
Program	0	POU name	None	0
Function Block	×	Instance	None	0
Function	×	POU name	Input: None Output: 1	х

For the details of programing, refer to the separate volume [PLC Feature Programming Manual (ME0480)].

4.5.2 Ladder Logic Diagram (LD Language)

Here, explains the basis operations of CODESYS for XSEL2 in programing with LD Language. By selecting "Ladder Logic Diagram (LD)" in "Create A New Project" or when adding POU (program), a program in the ladder language can be created.



The window for LD Language should be divided as shown below.

- Variable Definition Area
- Program Main Area
- Toolbox

					100	
- 0	ROULD X			1	TooBex	
Device (ISEL2-7)	E 2 VAR			1	Network	
PLC Logic	3 IN_0: BOOL:				🔁 Box	
· O Application	5 IN_1: BOOL:				Box with EN/ENO	
Library Manager Library Manager	C OUT_1: BODL:	Variable Definition Area			-me Assignment	
POU_LD (PRG)	a and your	Variable Deminion Area			evr Return	
a 🔯 Task Configuration					44 Input	
= 🕼 MainTask					T Branch	
PLC_PRG					The Director	
 Astra Turguage (vacra turguage) 		A *		100 88	Hath Operators	
	1 18.0	UT 1		0777 0	* Other Operators	
		1/1		()	* Function Blocks	
					 Ladder Elements 	
	0 1700				P Network	
					Lottect Nexated context	
					kil Develiel context	
	2				. Met Parallel negated contact :	
	18_1			00T_1	49 Col	
					ee Set col	
		Design of Martin Arrest			- Reset col	
		Program Main Area			20. TON	
		i i ogi ann mani / a oa			Teelhey	
					XODIOOI	
					E HOVE	
					-4 Jung	
					wer Raturn	
					T Branch	
					"2" Branch StartyEnd	
					- Pola	
				A LL C	6	
				(*) (*) (*) (*) (*) (*) (*) (*) (*) (*)	*	
	Messages - Total 0 error(s). 0 warrino(s), 6 m	naana(s)		* 4 1		
	Build	O 0 error(s) O warning(s) O 6 message(s) X				
	Description		Project	biect Position	-	
	Memory usage on device, not used for law	neing purposes:	1	and the second se		
	Size of generated code: 63992 bytes	an à ba basen				
	Size of global data: 13710 bytes					
	• Total allocated memory size for code and o	lata: 83220 bytes				
	Total allocated memory size for code and o Memory area 0 contains Code: size: 3145	lata: 83320 bytes 472 bytes, highest used address: 70904, largest contiguous memory gap: 3074568 bytes (97 %)				

To construct a ladder program, select the necessary parts from the "Toolbox" area and add them to the program by drag & drop to the program main area.



Also, when the variable of the added part is input, if the variable name is not registered in the "Variable Definition Area", the automatic declaration window should open. Select or and it should be automatically registered to the "Variable Definition Area".



4.5.3 Structuring Text (ST Language)

Here, explains the basis operations of CODESYS for XSEL2 in programing with ST Language. By selecting "Structuring Text (ST)" in "Create A New Project" or when adding POU (program), a program in ST Language can be created.

ard P	roject		×	1				
]	You are abou objects withi - One program - A program - A cyclic tasi - A reference	t to create a new standard project. This wizard will create the following n this project: mmable device as specified below R.C. PRG in the language specified below withic calls PLC_PRG to the newest version of the Standard library currently installed.						
	Device	XSEI 2-T (IAI Cornoration)						
	PLC_PRG in	Adult - (una Logion adul) Structured Text (ST) Continuus Function Chart (CFC) Continuus Function Chart (CFC) Function Block Dargam (FBD) Instruction List (L) Ladder Logic Dagram (LD)	~					
		1		# X023 Tanjer*-00005 Sie Ed: View Rejet Ball Of @ @ @ @ ~ ~ X Bo D. X 0 @ @ @ ~ ~ X Bo D. X 0 @ @ @ ~ ~ X Bo D. X 0 @ @ @ @ ~ ~ X Bo D. X 0 @ @ @ @ @ @ @ @ @ @ @ @ @ @ @ @ @	ine Debug Duch	 Mode: No. 9, 9, 9, 1, 10; 17, 29; a set of set of the set of constant of the set of the	7	
					 S S	Se _ LA So = 1 mm () So = 1	4	
	Add P			R protect Q 1079				Phate @huterin faite (arbeir €1€1 Peceter v Represerveded) & Represerveded) & N (v1 0/1 0.1
	₫	Create a new POU (Program Organization Unit)						
	Name							
	POU	51						
	Туре							
	•	Program						
		Extends Implements						
		Access specifier						
		Method implementation language Ladder Logic Diagram (LD)						
	0	Function						
		Return type						
	Imple	mentation language			_			
	Sude	and some fails						
		Add Cancel						

The window for ST Language should be divided as shown below.

- Variable Definition Area
- Program Main Area



Write in a program in the "program main area" and write in the used variable in the "variable definition area".

4.6 Task and program

In order to execute a program, it is necessary to add the program (POU object) to a task.

4.6.1 Adding Task

1) Right-click Task Configuration in the device tree and select "Add object" \rightarrow "Task".

evices	-	φ×				
XSEL2-T		-				
Device (XSEL2-T)						
Application						
Library Manager						
PLC_PRG (PRG)						
POU_LD (PRG)						
POU_ST (PRG)						
Task Configuration	*	Cut				
VSEL2 Interface (VSEL2 Inter		Copy	5			
	in the second	Paste				
	V	Delet	~			
	\cap	Delet	c			
		Prop	erties			
	*:::	Add	Object	+	٢	Task
		Add	Folder			
	n	Edit (Object			
			and the second second			

 The "Add Task" dialog box should be displayed. Input a task name and click Add.



3) An object of the task should be added.



4.6.2 Task Configuration Setting

In the task configuration window, setting related to task execution such as priority of execution, execution system, execution frequency, watchdog, etc.

figuration		
iority (031): 1		
ype		
🚯 Cyclic 🗸 🧹	Interval (e.g. t=200ms) 100	ms
Vatchdog		
Enable		
Time (e.g. t#200ms)		ms
ensitivity 1		
Add Call 💥 Remove Call 🔅	Change Call 🛛 🕆 Move Up 👙 Move Down 🎽 Open POU	
UOU	Comment	

	ltem	Description
Priority		Set range: 0 to 31 The priority of 0 is highest and that of 31 is the lowest.
	Cyclic	A task should be executed in a cycle of the time period set in "Frequency". If the actual programing execution time period has exceeded the indicated frequency, the next program execution should start from the next indicated frequency cycle.
	Event	It should be executed in the rising edge of the variable set in the event.
Туре	Free Wheel	The task executes the indicated POU, and once it is executed till the end, it goes back to the top of the first POU and repeats the execution. The frequency is not defined. As this task gets executed continuously, the priority is the lowest, and in addition, there is an interval of 3ms in one cycle so tasks in higher priority can be executed.
	Status	It should be executed when the variable set in the event is true.
Watchdo	þg	 Once the watchdog is set enabled, as soon as the program execution time has exceeded the set time, the task goes to an error status and the operation stops. There are two conditions as stated below when it stops. When the program execution time has executed the count set in the sensitivity or the time set in the time continuously When the program execution time has executed Sensitivity × Time in one cycle (Example: When the sensitivity is "and time" is t#, it should stop if the execution time in one cycle has exceeded 15ms.) When a task has stopped by the watchdog, it should be recorded in the
		log tab of the device editor.



Caution

• In order to avoid the XSEL2 system to stop when the calculated load in the CPU of XSEL2, monitoring of timeout should always be executed. Even when the watchdog option is not activated in the task configuration window, it may stop with an exception error as the CPU calculated load gets increased.

4.6.3 Adding Program to Task

Adding POU (PRG) to MainTask as an example, here shows the procedures.

1) Double-click MainTask in the Device tree.



2) The configuration window of MainTask should open.

riority (031): 1		
Type () Cyclic ~	Interval (e.g. t#200ms) 100	ms
Watchdog		
Enable		
Time (e.g. t#200ms)		ms
Sensitivity 1		
🛓 Add Call 🗙 Remove Call 🛛	🖌 Change Call 🛛 🕆 Move Up 👄 Move Down 🏳 🍎 Open POU	
POU	Comment	

3) Click 🕂 Add Call

🕂 Add Call 🗙 Remove Call 🗹 Change Call	Move Up Wove Down
POU	Comment

4) The "Input Assistant" dialog box should be displayed.
 Select a POU object (POU) of a program to be added in the task, and click

Programs	Name	Туре	Origin	
	= 🚫 Application	Application		
		PPOCPAM PROCEAM		
		PROGRAM		
Selec	t POLL object			
00100				
Structured view				
Structured view		Insert with arguments	Insert with namespace p	refix
Structured view		Insert with arguments] Insert with namespace p	refix
Structured view cumentation OGRAM POU_LD		Insert with arguments] Insert with namespace p	refix
Structured view cumentation OGRAM POU_LD		Insert with arguments] Insert with namespace p	refix
Structured view cumentation OGRAM POU_LD		Insert with arguments] Insert with namespace p	refix

5) The POU object of the program should be added in the task.

MainTask 🗙		
ifiguration		
iority (031): 1		
Гуре		
Cyclic Vinterval (e.g. t#200ms)		ms 🗸
Watchdog		
Enable		
Time (e.g. t#200ms)		ms 🗸
Sensitivity 1		
Add Call X Remove Call 🗹 Change Call 🕆 Move Up 🖣	Move Down Open POU	-
POLI Comment		
1 POLLID		

4.6.4 Oders to Execute POU

POU registered in a task should be executed in the order of being registered.

If there are three units of POU registered in Task01 as shown in the figure below, startup "Task01" and the POU should be executed in the order of "POU_1" \rightarrow "POU_2" \rightarrow "POU_3".



The order to execute POU change swapped with "Move Up" and "Move Down" buttons in the POU registration part in the task setup window.

🕂 Add Call 🗙 Remove Call 📝 Change Call	🎓 Move Up 🛛 🗣 Move Down	→ Open POU
POU	Comment	
POU_1		
POU_2		
巴 POU_3		

4.6.5 Precautions

- When creating a program using several tasks with different priorities, it is necessary to design the time schedule.
- As a task with higher priority should be executed when the startup frequency is in the same timing, a task with lower priority may have dispersion in executed frequency. Also, when a design is made to have long time to execute a task with higher priority, it may disable to secure time for operation of a task with lower priority.
- When the watchdog feature of a task with low priority is activated, be cautious that the execution of a program should stop as the CPU detects a watchdog error.

4.7 Building Program

1) For a build, select "Build" \rightarrow "Generate Code" in the menu.

🐞 XS	EL2-T.p	oroject* -	CODESYS						
File	Edit	View	Project	Build	Online	Debua	Tools	Window	ł
1		5 10	CH 🔏 🛙	🔛 G	enerate Co	ode		F11	4
				C	lean				Τ
Devices				C	lean all				ł

2) The result of a build should get displayed in a message window.

If there is an error being occurred, double-click an error message and it leads to a point that needs correction. Make a correction there.

Remove all errors and a build should complete.

		×		
escription		Projec	t Object	Position
The application is up to date				
Build complete 0 errors, 0 warnings : Ready	y for download			



Caution

• If there is any unknown error message displayed, execute "Build", "Clear All" and execute "Creating Code" again.

Execute "Clear All" and old data already compiled should be all deleted.

4.8 Downloading program

To download and execute a program, it is necessary to connect CODESYS for XSEL2 and XSEL2 and activate them.



Caution

• When having a change to a program during operation, pay attention well to safety before conducting.

It may cause damage to the machinery or accident by operation mistake.

4.8.1 Preparation for USB Connection

When CODESYS for XSEL2 and XSEL2 are to be connected with USB, follow the procedures below in this chapter.

1) Connect a PC and an XSEL2 controller with a USB cable.



Caution

- When connection is established with USB, do not attempt to connect between a PC and XSEL2 with an Ethernet cable. As Ethernet should be prioritized to USB, USB connection may not be established.
- Double-click "Device" and open the pulldown menu in "Gateway". Next, click "Configure the Local Gateway...".



3) Once the gateway configuration window opens, select Add in the left, and select "Add Interface" in the open tree.

	Setting
UDP interface	
Name	Default UDP interface
o duelas additional information	shout any land lated shous a sleet Builty your mouse or up so
io display additional information :	about any item listed above, select it with your mouse or up and
ro display additional information i	about any item listed above, select it with your mouse or up and

4) Add "COM Port" in the interface.

Interface	Setting	
IDP interface		
Name	Default UDP interface	
COM Port	~	
OM FOR	~	

- 5) Change the setting in the COM port.
 - Name: Change it to an easy name (optional)
 - Port: Input a COM port number that the USB is assigned (COM6 in this example)
 - Baud rate: It is not necessary to change the value from the default. Regardless of the setting value, the baud rate should be constant.

Interface	Setting
Name	Default LIDP interface
🗉 🎫 COM Port	
Name	Com<1>
Port	8
Baudrate	230400



Caution

 In order to reflect the setting in the COM port, it is necessary to reboot the gateway. Reboot the gateway on the next page [Complement How to Check COM Port Number after Procedure 6)].

Complement How to Check COM Port Number

- 1) Connect PC and XSEL2 with a USB cable, and turn the power to XSEL2 on.
- 2) Right-click the Start button of Windows and click Device Manager.



3) Double-click [Port (COM and LPT)] in the Device Manager window.



The COM port number at the (COM**) part should differ depending on the condition of use of a PC.

6) Reboot the gateway.

Click the CODESYS icon 🐞 at the right bottom of the window, and select "Stop Gateway".



7) Confirm the red color in the icon gets turned off, click the CODESYS icon in the same way and select "Start Gateway".

	Start Gateway
	Stop Gateway
	Allow Edge Gateway configuration
	Exit Gateway Control
	About Confirm the icon color
	is grayed out
C:N	

8) Confirm that the CODESYS icon has turned into red again, and the reboot has completed.



4.8.2 Setup for Connection to XSEL2

1) Link a PC and a controller with a USB cable or Ethernet cable.



Caution

• Set a cable only to the communication port that will actually be used. When there are a USB and Ethernet cables are wired at the same time, as USB should be prioritized, Ethernet connection should not be established.

2) Double-click "Device" and click Scan Network.



 As the Select Device window opens, XSEL2 in the network should automatically be scanned. Once the detected device got displayed, select it with double-click to complete the setting. Confirm the setting in Procedure 7).

me: Scan Network Scan Network Wink Wink Wink Mink Scan Network Wink Wink Scan Network Wink
ier of I nun 2341

4) If the device is not detected, remove the checkbox at "Hide non matching devices, filter by Target ID". Scanning automatically begins again.

(If required to scan again actively, select "Scan Network" on the top right)

Gateway-1 (Scanning)	Device Name: Gateway-1 Driver: TCP/IP IP-Address:	Scan Netw Wink
	localhost Port: 1217	

5) Double-click the detected device.

Double-click it to complete setting	Select Device Select the Network Path to the Controller	Device Name: Gateway-1 Driver: TCP/IP IP-Address: locahost Port: 1217	Scan Network Wink
	Hide non-matching devices, filter by Target ID		OK Cancel

6) When a window to confirm the update of the device, select Yes



7) Once the selected device is shown in the window, build and transference of the source gets available.



 If it is the connection for the first time, a confirmation window for administration should appear. (It should not show up once the administration (adding device user) setup is completed.) Select "Yes".



The "Register Device User" dialog box should open.

"Administrator" for the administrator privilege should be requested as the default group. Set up the username and password for an administrator.

Refer to [7.2.1 Device User Feature] for the user groups.

Name	TATI Iser	
Nome	INIOSCI	
Default group	Administrator	
Password		
Confirm password	••••••	
Password strength	Good	eep passwo
	Password can be changed by user	
	Password must be changed at first login	
Password policy	Password policy could not be retrieved from the device.	

Caution

• If you forget the username and password, you will not be able to log in. Be careful not to forget.

As the login window should open, input the username and password that you have just set to log in.

Device	User Logon		×
ß	You are currently not a and password of an us	uthorized to perform this operation on the device. Please enter the n ser account which has got the sufficient rights.	ame
	Device name		
	Deviceaddress	000A	
	User name	IAIUser	
	Password	••••••	0
	Operation: Object:	View "Device"	
		OK Cance	el

For how to register / change / delete a user, refer to [7.2.1 Device User Feature].

4.8.3 Login / Logout

[1] Login

When writing in a program to XSEL2 after the build is established, it is necessary to log in. To log in, select the "Login" or go to "Login" from the "Online" menu.



If the application (program) is not found, the following message should be displayed. Click Yes and the download should start.



If there is an unknown application in the PLC, the following message should be displayed. Click Yes and the download should start.



Log in, and it should show "Connect Complete" in the "Device" box in the device tree.



Online Change:

The online change is a feature to change a program without stopping operation while the PLC is operating. The online change downloads only program parts that were changed.

How to Make Online Change

When it is necessary to change a PLC program in operation, it is required to log out before changing the program.

Select "Online" \rightarrow "Login" after that.

	-
😋 Login 🛛 🖓	F8 p
Ctrl+	F8 -
Create Boot Application	-

As the following dialog will be shown, select "Login after Online Change". The detail of operation for each option is as described below.



- Login after Online Change: Only differential programs should be transferred without stopping other programs.
- Download and Login: All programs should be transferred. All the programs should be compulsorily stopped.
- Login without Change: Only login should be conducted without transferring the changed programs.



Caution

- The online change should change programs in execution and reboot. Some systems may make error to operation of devices, which could cause damage or accident. Have enough validation to ensure that a new program operates in normal condition in the applicable system.
- The pointer variables when the online change is conducted, the last value in a cycle should be retained. When the pointer points at a variable that the size has been changed as a result of the online change, it gets unavailable to refer to the correct value. Confirm that the pointers are reallocated in each cycle.

[2] Logout

Click the icon or select "Online" \rightarrow "Logout".



4.8.4 Creating Boot Application

It should not be written in as a boot application in the default setting when logging in after a build. Therefore, once the power gets turned off, the transferred application should be erased. In order to make the application launched even after the power gets turned on again, it is necessary whether to update the boot application at the same time as download at login or to write in the boot application by executing "Generate Boot Application" from the "Online" menu.

- Option Setting at Download
- Select "Login with download"
- Put a checkmark at "Update boot application".

?	The application changed since last download. What do you want to do?	
	Options	
	Login with download	
	O Login without any change	
	Update boot application	

• Execute "Create Boot Application" from the "Online" menu.





Caution

• The downloaded application requires to have a few tens of seconds or a few minutes to write into the flash ROM. While in process, do not attempt to "reset", "reboot" or "turn the power OFF".
4.8.5 Precautions

In CODESYS for XSEL2, there are status of "logged in" and "logged out" which are switched over during development.

• Status Logged Out

It is the status that CODESYS for XSEL2 is launched.

Change in codings and settings can be made.

• Status Logged In

Operation and debugging in a program can be made.

Also, when the status is logged in, operation and stop in a program can be switched over.

Work	Status Logged In	Status Logged Out
Program Change	available	unavailable
Setting Change	available	unavailable
Switchover between Operation/Stop in Program	unavailable	available
Break Point and Step Movement	unavailable	available
Watch Feature	unavailable	available
Connection to XSEL2	Unnecessary	Unnecessary



4.9 Downloading / Uploading of Source

The source file is a base file for an application file that PLC executes that includes all the data such as variable name, comment and program languages.

To write a source file into PLC, go to "Online (O)" \rightarrow "Source Download to Connected Device" or "File (F)" \rightarrow "Source Download...".

To read a source file out from PLC, to to "File (F)" \rightarrow "Source Upload...".

• Writing to PLC



Readout from PLC



Point ! When there is no CODESYS project file which a user program was created with, it is recommended to safe it to PLC as the user program program cannot make any change without a source file.

• Transfer Timing

The timing to transfer the source file can be changed at "Project" in the menu from "Project Settings" \rightarrow (Project window opens) \rightarrow "Source Download".

It is set to "Transfer Only when Required" in the default setting. When it is required to change an application program and always to link, select "Create Boot Application, Download, Implicitly Transfer in Online Change".

	Pro	ject Build	Online	Debug	Tools	Winc
	***	Add Object				•
		Add Folder.				
		Scan for De	vices			
		Update Dev	ice			
	ß	Edit Object				
		Edit Object	With			
	20	Online Cont	fig Mode			
		Set Active A	pplication			
	i	Project Info	rmation			
	B	Project Setti	ings			
		Project Envi	ronment			
		Project Loca	alization			•
	6	Document.				
	P	Compare				
	$\overline{\sigma}_{i'}$	Commit Acc	epted Cha	nges		
		Export				
		Import				
		Export PLCo	p nXML			
		Import PLCo	op nXML			
		User Manag	er lent			•
		Automation	Sirver			•
			1			
			\checkmark			
ect Settings						3
Compile options	S	Source Down	load			
Compiler warnings Library development		Destination Device				
Monitoring		<all devices="" in="" proje<="" td=""><td>ct></td><td></td><td></td><td>~</td></all>	ct>			~
Security		Content	lf in always and	of the opured d	aumland arek	1
SFC Source Download		Use compact do	ir is always part wnload	of the source d	ownioad arcr	iive
Static Analysis Light		Additional Files.				
Users and Groups	6	Timina				
Visualization Profile		 Implicitly at prog 	gram download	and online chan	ge	
		 Implicitly at crea 	- ting boot projec	t		
		O Implicitly at crea	ting boot projec	t, download an	d online chan	ge
		O Prompt at progra	am download an	id online change	2	
		Only on demand				
					_	
						Cancel

Download Data File

What data is to be included in the source file can be selected as required in "Project" \rightarrow "Project Settings" \rightarrow "Source Download" \rightarrow Additional Files...



The "download data file" in the additional files is necessary when conducting online change without stopping PLC. When there is a source file including the download data in PLC, online change gets available by uploading the source.

4.10 Operation / Stop / Reset

4.10.1 Operation / Stop

Operation / stop of a program should be conducted with "Start" / "Stop" in the CODESYS for XSEL2 "Debug Menu" or AUTO/MANU switch on an XSEL2 Controller.

The position of the switches and PLC status by user operation are as shown below.

Switch Position User Operation	MANU	AUTO
Power On or System Reboot	Stop	Operation
Operation from CODESYS for XSEL2	Start	Operation
Stop from CODESYS for XSEL2	Operation	Stop

Operation methods

Click the icon or select the debug "Start".

Deb	oug	Tools	Window	Help	
	Sta	rt			F5
	Sto	р			Shift+F8
	Sin	gle Cycle			Ctrl+F5
Martin					

• Stop methods

Click the icon or select the debug "Stop".

Deb	ug	Tools	Window	Help	
•	Sta	rt			F5
	Sto	р			Shift+F8
	Sin	gle Cycle			Ctrl+F5

4.10.2 Single Cycle

In order to check that the created program will be executed as expected, the application can be run for one cycle only.

Press "Single Cycle" in "Debug Menu" in CODESYS for XSEL2, and the program should be executed for one cycle only.

If there are several tasks, regardless of the task frequency, all the tasks should be executed for one cycle only.

Debug	Too	ols	Window	Help		
۱ S	tart				F5	
S S	top				Shift+F8	
S	ingle C	ycle			Ctrl+F5	
Mar.						

4.10.3 Reset

When an "exception error" such as a watchdog error and division by zero is occurred, the program should stop. If CODESYS for XSEL2 is connected, the exception display should be shown at the bottom of the window.

Have a reset operation to cancel the exception error. Make operation without the reset operation, and it will stop again. Select Reset Warm / Reset Cold / Reset Origin from the "Online" menu.



There are "Reset Warm" and "Reset Cold" in the reset, and the details of initialization should differ. For initialization, refer to [4.10.4 Initialization].

4.10.4 Initialization

It is necessary to conduct the initializing operation to cancel an exception error and initialize the contents of the non-volatile memory.

The impact to data by reset operation and user operation are shown in the table below.

Data User operation	Standard Variable (VER)	Retaining Variable (VER RETAIN)	Persistent Variable (VER PERSIS _TENT)	Application (Volatile memory)	Boot Application (Non-volatile memory)
Stop	0	0	0	0	0
Warm Reset	×	0	0	0	0
Cold Reset	×	×	0	0	0
Reset (PLC initialization)	×	×	×	×	×
Download	×	×	0	Update	Update*1
Online Change	0	0	0	Update	Update*2
System restart		0	0	×	0

- *1 If Select Option is shown, it should follow that settings, and update will be done when it is not shown.
- *2 If Select Option is shown, it should follow that settings, and update will not be done when it is not shown.

CODES	YS	×
?	The application changed since last download. What do you want to do?	
	Options	
	 Login with online change 	
	🔿 Login with download	
	◯ Login without any change	
	Update boot application	
	OK Cancel	Details

4.11 Debug

4.11.1 Monitoring

Log in, and the current values of the variables can be checked in the variable declaration part and in the program window.

• Monitoring in Variable Declaration Part

Devices • 4 ×		
■ XSEL 2-TS	Device.Application.PLC_PRG_ST	
Device [connected] (VSEL2-1) Device [connected] (VSEL2-1)	Expression Type Value Prepar Address Image: Image	Comm

Variables can be written over as required. The procedures are as below.

1) Click "Values Already Set" in the variable definition part, and make a change to the settings. If the variables are in such as BYTE Format, input a desired number directly.

		_		_		
Device Application.PLC_PRG_S1		_	_	_	_	
pression	Туре	Value	Prepar	Address	Comm	15 I
IN_0	BOOL	FALSE				
Ø OUT_0	BOOL	FALSE	TRUE			
COUNTER	BYTE	0				
				Clio	ck it and FALSE –	it change → TRUE
1 N_OFALSE := %IX0.0FALSE; // Assign t 2 %QX0.0FALSE := OUT_O FALSE <true> ; // Assign 3 COUNTER 0 := COUNTER 0 +10; // Debugging Co</true>	the information of input po ign the information of vari punter <mark>RETURN</mark>	rt 0 to v able OUT	variable I 0 to outp	ut port (2	

2) Right-click the setting after changed to show the menu tree, select "Write All Values of 'Device.Application'" and the changed values should be reflected to the variables.

	Unforce All Values of 'Device.Application'	
	Force All Values of 'Device.Application'	
	Write All Values of 'Device.Application'	
3	Set Next Statement	
1	Run to Cursor	
	Toggle Breakpoint	
ð	New Breakpoint	
	Refactoring	•
24	Input Assistant	
	Advanced	•
5.3	Add to Watchlist	
	Browse	•
	Select All	
×	Delete	
8	Paste	
b	Сору	
Ж	Cut	

3) The indicated variables should be overwritten. Confirm that it is reflected to the output.



• In-Line Monitoring in Program Window

```
IF ((udiCnt_16#10940850 MOD 10#1000000) = 10#0) THEN
    xSel_TRUE := NOT xSel_TRUE;
    bySel_16#00 := bySel_16#00 + 1;
    IF (bySel_16#00 > 2) THEN
        bySel_16#00 := 0;
    END_IF;
END_IF;
```

The current value should be shown beside the variables.

For the contact, coil and link line should be displayed in blue when the current value is "TRUE".

The in-line monitoring should get disabled.

Show the option window in "Tool" \rightarrow "Option" and remove the checkmark at "Enable In-Line Monitoring" from the "Monitoring" tab in the "Text Editor" category.

Device editor	Text editor	
FBD, LD and IL editor	Theme Editing Text Area Margin	Monitoring
International Settings	Enable inline monitoring	
License Manager	Number of displayed digits	3 🜲 Digits
Online	String length	10 💠 characters
PLCopenXML		
Proxy Settings		
Refactoring		
SFC editor		
SmartCoding		
Store		
Text editor		
Visualization	Monitoringsample	Flow control sample
Visualization Styles	AaBbCcXxYv7z	AaBbCcXxYvZz
Visualization User Management		

4.11.2 Break Point

By setting up a break point in a program, execution of the program can be paused. After the pause, the operation should be able to check one line by one by executing steps.

[1] Break Point Setting

In order to set up a break point, right-click at the applicable line in Online Mode and select "Toggle Breakpoint".



Example) When setting a break point to the 3rd line

1	IN_0 FALSE := %IX0.0 FALSE ;
2 🔘	%QX0.0 FALSE := OUT_0 FALSE ;
3 🔾	COUNTER 249 := COUNTER 249 + 1;

Start operation, and the operation should stop at the point where the break point was set.

1		IN_0 FALSE := %IX0.0 FALSE ;
2	•	%QX0.0 FALSE := OUT_0 FALSE ;
3	0	COUNTER 250 := COUNTER 250 + 1;

The following debugging operation are available to execute while in stop.

- Step Over
- Step In
- Step Out
- Execution up to cursor line
- Set to next sentence
- Show current sentence

To delete a set break point, right-click again and select "Switch Break Point".

A condition to stop operation at a break point can be set. Select "Debug" \rightarrow "New Breakpoint" in the menu bar, and the "New Breakpoint" dialog box should open.

Select the "Condition" tab, and input a condition to stop at a break point.

	Deb	ug Tools Window	Help	
		Start	F5	
		Stop	Shift+F8	
		Single Cycle	Ctrl+F5	
	10	New Breakpoint		
	to	New Data Breakpoint		
	Đ	Edit Breakpoint		
		Toggle Breakpoint	F9	
	0	Disable Breakpoint		
	•	Enable Breakpoint		
Condition	Locati	on Execution Point Settings		
Condition	Locati	on Execution Point Settings		
Tasks				
	Break on	ly when the breakpoint is hit in one of	f the following tasks	
	Main Main	Task		
l				
Hit Co	ount			
Bre	ak alwa	ys	~	
Cond	ition			
	Break w	hen true		

In the break point view, the settings of break points can be checked in a list. A position of a break point, break condition and reached count can be checked. Adding, deleting, activating and deactivating of a break point is also available.

To display the break point view, select "Menu bar Display" \rightarrow "Breakpoints".

		View	Project	Build	Online	Debug	Tools	
		2 D	evices			Alt+0		
		PC PC	OUs			Alt+1		
		E M	essages			Alt+3		
		E E	ement pr	operties				
		* To	olBox					
		W	atch					
		🗔 Cr	oss Refe	rence List				
		2 G	II Tree					
		Bo Bo	okmarks					
		J Br	eakpoint	s				
		5	1.00					
Prestmint								_ 1 ¥
Application: Applic	ation [Device: Plc Logic]						- 🕅 Ne	ew × m i līni i sai 🍫 🕅 🏟
POU PLC_PRG_ST	Location Line 3, Column 1 (Impl)	Instance Path (any)	Tasks (any)	Condition Break alwa	h Hit iys Brea	Count Conditio k always	n Current Hit Coun 1	t Watched Values Last Updated
Watch 1 🔊 B	reakpoints							
		Devic	e user:		La	st build: 🔇 0 🤨	2 Precompile 🗸	HALT ON BP



Caution

• If a break point is set in the following conditions, a PLC program should stop and connection to CODESYS for XSEL2 may get disabled. In order to recover the communication, reboot of XSEL2 should be required.

[Conditions Tend to Occur]

(1) When PLC programs are used in multi-tasks



(Next page)

(2) When "Reached Count" and "Conditions" are indicated in the conditions at the same time

w Breakpoint				3
ondition Location	Execution Point Settings			
Tasks				
Break only	when the breakpoint is hit in	n one of the following	tasks	
MainTa	sk			
				4
Hit Count				
Hit Count Break always			~	
Hit Count Break always			~	
Hit Count Break always Condition	n true		~	
Hit Count Break always Condition Break when	n true		~	
Hit Count Break always Condition Break when	n true		~	

(3) When "Break only when the breakpoint is hit in one of the following tasks" option is activated in the conditions

Tasks	
Break only when the breakpoint is	hit in one of the following tasks
MainTask	
Hit Count	
Break always	~
Condition	

(4) When a break point is set in another program during stop at a break point

[Example of Countermeasure when Problem Occurred]

Do not use the break point feature in CODESYS for XSEL2, add a contact ("BP" in the following example) used as a pseudo break point to a position that you would like to stop at a break point in a PLC program, and switch the contact for debugging from true (stop) to false (execute) from the watch window to conduct a debugging.



[2] Setting Execution Point

Set an execution point, and the process indicated the point set as the execution point in advance should be executed and can be output to the device log. The application should not stop at the position set as the execution point.

[Setting Procedures]

 Select a point that you would like to set the execution point, select "Debug" → "New Breakpoint" in the menu bar, and the "New Breakpoint" dialog box should open.

3	6 Cut						
Ę	Copy	1					
	B Past	2					
>	< Dele	te					
	Sele	:t All					
	Brov	vse			•		
6	J Add	to Watchlist					
	Adv	anced			•		
0	😨 Inpu	t Assistant					
	Refa	ctoring			•		
	🕅 New	Breakpoint					
	Togg	Je Breakpoint					
+	E Run	to Cursor					
00	Set 1	Vext Statement					
	Unfo	orce All Values o	f 'Device.Appl	ication'			
	Disn	lav Mode					
lew Breakpoint							×
New Breakpoint	on Exect	ution Point Setting	15				×
New Breakpoint Condition Location	on Exec	Ition Point Setting	35				×
New Breakpoint Condition Location Location POU	on Execu	ution Point Setting	js	ation]		~	×
New Breakpoint Condition Location Location POU Position	on Exect PLI	Jtion Point Setting 2_PRG [Device: P twork 1 / Operan	js LC Logic: Applic d 'OUT_0' (Impl)	ation]		~	×
New Breakpoint Condition Location POU Position Instances	Dn Exect	ution Point Setting 2_PRG [Device: P twork 1 / Operan	js LC Logic: Applic d 'OUT_0' (Impl)	ation]		~	×
lew Breakpoint Condition Location POU Position Instances	on Exect	ition Point Setting C_PRG [Device: P twork 1 / Operan	js LC Logic: Applic d 'OUT_O' (Impl)	ation]		~	×
Vew Breakpoint Condition Location POU Position Instances	on Exect	ution Point Setting C_PRG [Device: P twork 1 / Operan	js LC Logic: Applic d 'OUT_O' (Impl)	ation]		~ ~	×
New Breakpoint Condition Location POU Position Instances	on Exect	ution Point Setting C_PRG [Device: P twork 1 / Operan	ps LC Logic: Applic d 'OUT_O' (Impl)	ation]		~	×
New Breakpoint Condition Location POU Position Instances	on Exect	ation Point Setting 2_PRG [Device: P twork 1 / Operan	ps LC Logic: Applic d 'OUT_O' (Impl)	ation]		~	×
New Breakpoint Condition Location POU Position Instances	on Exect	ution Point Setting C_PRG [Device: P twork 1 / Operan	ps LC Logic: Applic d 'OUT_O' (Imp)	ation]		~ ~	×
New Breakpoint Condition Location POU Position Instances activeInst	ON Exect	Jtion Point Setting C_PRG [Device: P twork 1 / Operan	ps LC Logic: Applic d 'OUT_0' (Imp)	ation]		~	×
New Breakpoint Condition Location POU Position Instances activeInst	PLI Ne	Jtion Point Setting C_PRG [Device: P twork 1 / Operan	js LC Logic: Applic d 'OUT_0' (tmp)	ation]		~	×
Vew Breakpoint Condition Location POU Position Instances activeInst	PLI Ne	Jtion Point Setting C_PRG [Device: P twork 1 / Operan	js LC Logic: Applic d 'OUT_0' (Impl)	ation]		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	×
Jew Breakpoint Condition Location POU Position Instances activeInst	on Exect	ution Point Setting	js LC Logic: Applic d 'OUT_0' (Impl)	ation]		~	×

2) Click the "Execution Point Settings" tab, and the setting window for the execution point should open.

Condition Location Execution Po	int Settings		
Execution point (execution d	oes not stop at breakp	oint)	
Execute the following code			
1			
			100
· ·			
Print a message in the device loo			
Print a message in the device log	-		
Print a message in the device log You can include the value of vari by enclosing their name with {}	ables in the message		
Print a message in the device log You can include the value of varia by enclosing their name with {}	ables in the message		
Print a message in the device log You can include the value of varia by enclosing their name with {}	ables in the message		

3) Put a checkmark to "Execution Point" and input the "Executed Code" and "Message to Output to Log" in the execution point.

In parallel, describe an execution code in the ST program in the "Execute the following code" box, and input a message to output to a log in the "Output a message to device log" box.

Condition	Location	Execution Point Settings			
🛃 Exec	ution point	(execution does not stop	at breakpoint)		
Execute t	the followin	na code			
-	1 i:=	• i + 100;			
				r	
Print a m	accade in t	the device log			100
print					
You can i	include the	value of variables in the m	lessage		
by enclo	sing their n	iame with {}			

4) Click OK, and the execution point should be set.

5) When it is output to a device log, it should get displayed in the device log window.

Communication Settings	Compor	nents 🕶 📅 🕆 🖶		A A PldLog -
Applications	Severity	Time Stamp 16.10.2024 16:1	Description print	Component CM
Backup and Restore	0	16.10.2024 16:1	print	CM
iles	0	16.10.2024 16:1 16.10.2024 16:1	print	CM CM
	0	16.10.2024 16:1	print	CM
.og	0	16.10.2024 16:1	print	CM
	0	16.10.2024 16:1	print	CM

[3] Callout History View

In the callout history view, the stop position can be checked during a stop at a break point and so on. When the position is called out from another block, that point can also be checked.

• Select "Display" \rightarrow "Call Stack" in the menu bar, and the callout history view can be displayed.

Vie	w	Project	FBD/LD	Build	Online	Debu
2	D)evices			Alt+0	
٦	Р	OUs			Alt+1	- 1
E	Ν	lessages			Alt+3	÷
	E	lement pro	perties			R
*	Т	oolBox				А
	۷	Vatch				I
	C	ross Refere	nce List			
\$2	C	all Tree				
5	В	ookmarks				N
ர	В	reakpoints				
函	C	all Stack				
× 12 12 10 10 10 10 10	T C C B B C	oolBox Vatch iross Refere iall Tree iookmarks ireakpoints iall Stack	nce List			•

 Set a break point and stop the application. The stop position and the POU calling out the POU at the stop position should be shown. Example) When stopped at the 1st line of "ADD 100" function and the "POU" is calling out "ADD 100".

Call Stack		
Application: Device.Sim.Device.Application	Task: TASK2	
POU ➡ ADD100 [Device: PLC Logic: Application] POU [Device: PLC Logic: Application]	Location Line 1, Column 1 (Impl) Line 2, Column 1 (Impl)	Instance Path
Messages - Total 0 error(s), 3 warning(s), 1	6 message(s) 🔂 Call Stack	

4.11.3 Executing Steps

There are four types of the step execution feature. The step execution feature should come available after a break point is set in a user program and the program is paused.

Step Over

The steps should be executed one by one, and if the current execution step is under a callout of POU, all the POU to call out should be executed and then it goes back to the next step to the one that called POU.



Step Into

The steps should be executed one by one, and if the current execution step is under a callout of POU, it should go into the called POU.

Deb	oug Tools Window	v Help
	Start	F5
	Stop	Shift+F8
	Single Cycle	Ctrl+F5
1	New Breakpoint	
m	New Data Breakpoint	
5	Edit Breakpoint	
	Toggle Breakpoint	F9
0	Disable Breakpoint	
•	Enable Breakpoint	
Ç≣	Step Over	F10
9 2	Step Into	F8
¢,	Step Out	Shift+F10
⁺≣	Run to Cursor	
\$	Set Next Statement	

• Step Out

All the remaining programs should be executed and it goes back to the top program. If the current execution step is inside the called out POU, all the programs in that POU should be executed and then it goes back to the next step to the one that called POU.

ug	Tools	Window	Help		
Sta	rt			F5	
Sto	р			Shift+F8	
Sin	gle Cycle			Ctrl+F5	
Ne	w Breakp	oint			
Ne	w Data Br	eakpoint			
Edi	t Breakpo	oint			
Tog	igle Break	cpoint		F9	
Dis	able Brea	kpoint			
Ena	ble Break	cpoint			
Ste	p Over			F10	
Ste	p Into			F8	
Ste	p Out			Shift+F10	
Rur	n to Curso	or			
Set	Next Stat	tement			
	ug Star Sto Sind New Edit Tog Disa Ena Ster Ster Ster Ster Ster	ug Tools Start Stop Single Cycle New Breakp New Data Br Edit Breakpo Toggle Break Disable Break Disable Break Step Over Step Into Step Out Run to Curso Set Next Sta	ug Tools Window Start Stop Single Cycle New Breakpoint New Data Breakpoint Edit Breakpoint Toggle Breakpoint Disable Breakpoint Enable Breakpoint Step Over Step Into Step Out Run to Cursor Set Next Statement	ug Tools Window Help Start Stop Single Cycle New Breakpoint New Data Breakpoint Edit Breakpoint Edit Breakpoint Toggle Breakpoint Disable Breakpoint Enable Breakpoint Step Over Step Into Step Out Run to Cursor Set Next Statement	ug Tools Window Help Start F5 Stop Shift+F8 Single Cycle Ctrl+F5 New Breakpoint New Data Breakpoint Edit Breakpoint Toggle Breakpoint F9 Disable Breakpoint Enable Breakpoint Step Over F10 Step Out Shift+F10 Run to Cursor Set Next Statement

• Run to Cursor

Programs up to one line before a position where a cursor is placed should be executed.

Deb	ug Tools Window	Help
	Start	F5
	Stop	Shift+F8
	Single Cycle	Ctrl+F5
1	New Breakpoint	
衚	New Data Breakpoint	
5	Edit Breakpoint	
	Toggle Breakpoint	F9
0	Disable Breakpoint	
٠	Enable Breakpoint	
Ç≣	Step Over	F10
ΨΞ	Step Into	F8
¢	Step Out	Shift+F10
→ 国	Run to Cursor	
\$	Set Next Statement	

4.12 Simulation

In the simulation feature of CODESYS for XSEL2, a program can be transferred to the virtual controller inside a PC and be executed without an actual device of XSEL2.

Select "Online" \rightarrow "Simulation" and it goes to the simulation mode. After that, log in the same way as normal online operation and conduct operation / debug. To cancel the simulation mode, select "Simulation" again.



4.13 Tracing Feature

Use the tracing feature, and the variables history of CODESYS in XSEL2 Controller can be checked in CODESYS for XSEL2.

The timing to start tracing can be indicated in the option. The recorded data can be checked in a graph.

Also, data acquired by the tracing feature can be stored in a PC.

4.13.1 Setting up Tracing

1) Right-click "Application" displayed in the device tree, and select "Add Object" \rightarrow "Trace...".



 Set up the "tracing name". Set up "Task for Trace Recording" as necessary. The execution frequency of a task set here will be the sampling frequency in tracing. Click Add once setting is complete.

	Add Trace X	
	A tool to monitor variables graphically.	
Enter a trace name	Name of the Trace	
	Trace Task for Trace Recording	
Set as necessary		
		_
	Add Cancel	

Point ! If the load of tracing tasks is too high, it may impact the process in the user program. It is recommended to lower the priority of the tracing tasks.



3) Click Configuration in the Trace window.

4) Once the Trace Configuration window has shown up, set up tasks to trace in "Task". Set up others as necessary. Once the setup is finished, click Add Variable.

T. D. J	Record Settings	
Irace Record	Enable Trigger	
Irace	Trigger variable 👻	
	Trigger edge 🗸	
	Posttrigger (samples 0 5s	
	Trigger Level	
	Task 👹 Task01	~
	Record condition	(
	Comment	
Presentation (diagrams)		
- Time axis		
Diagram 1		
- Yaxis		
Shown variables	Resolution ms	
	Automatic restart	
	Advanced	
dd Variable	Reset Display settings	
	Reset Display settings	

Item	Description
Trigger Variables	Input a variable to be used as a trigger. String Type, WString Type and Array Variables are no available as a trigger.
Trigger Edge	 Select an edging condition for triggering. Positive: Rising edge for boolean variables For those other than boolean variables, when raised to trigger level value Negative:Falling edge for boolean variables For those other than boolean variables, when fell to trigger level value Both: For boolean variables, when a value changed For those other than boolean variables, when reached trigger level value
Post Trigger (Sample)	Input the record count for each trace variable put in buffer after triggering. Default: 50, Value Range : 0 to (2 ³² -1)
Trigger level	Input a value in trigger level.
Task	Select a task to trace.
Record condition	Input the record condition. Input it referring to the online help.
Comments	Input a comment.
Precision	Select a unit of the recorded time stamp. • ms : Millisecond • μs : Microsecond
Automatic resume	Select enable/disable of automatic resume. Put a checkmark on this and tracing should automatically start if triggering still continues even after a device gets rebooted.

5) Set up a variable to trace in "Variable" box. Set up others as necessary. In the same way, click Add Variable to set it up when a new variable is required to be added. On

ice the setu	ip is finished	, click	OK
	•		

Irace Record			
- Trace	Variable	0	
L	Graph color	Lime	~
	Line type	Line	~
	Point type	• Dot	~
	Activate minimum warning		
	Critical lower limit	0	
	Warning minimum color	Black	¥
	Activate maximum warning		
Time axis	Critical upper limit	0	
Diagram 1 Y axis Shown variables	Warning maximum color	Red	~

6) The variable subject to tracing should be added.



4.13.2 Executing and Stopping Tracing

After login, click "Trace" \rightarrow "Download Trace" in the menu to download the tracing data.



The tracing data should be shown following the set contents.



To stop tracing, click "Stop Trace" in the trace menu to stop it.

Trac	e	Build	Online	Debug	Tools	Windo
	A	dd Variab	le			
*	D	ownload	Trace			
	St	art Trace				
	St	op Trace	5			
	Re	eset trigg	er			

4.13.3 Tracing Result, Saving and Loading

To save the result of tracing, select "Save Trace…" in the trace m	enu.
--	------



To load the result of tracing, select "Load Trace..." in the trace menu.



4.13.4 Showing Multiple Channels

To trace multiple variables, there are the single channel display and multiple channel display available to select from. The figure below is the signal channel display.



In order to show the multiple channel display, select "Trace" \rightarrow "Move all variables to individual diagrams".

Trac	e Build Online Debug Tools W	indo
	Add Variable	
X	Download Trace	
	Start Trace	
66	Stop Trace	
	Reset trigger	
~	Autoscroll	
23	Cursor	
+	Mouse Zooming	
5	Reset View	
~	AutoFit	
益	Compress	
÷.	Stretch	
	Move all variables to first diagram	
	Move all variables to individual diagrams	
	Online List	
	Upload Trace	

The multiple channels shows display as shown below.



4.14 Watch

By registering variables in the Watch window, the indicated variable values can be monitored in real time.

1) From the top menu, select "Display" \rightarrow "Watch" \rightarrow "Watch 1".



2) The "Watch 1" tab should be added in the message window.

Expression	Application	lype	Value	Prepared value	Execution point	Address	Comment
글 Watch 1 폐 Breakpoi	nts						

3) Select the blank "Format" box in the "Watch 1" tab and then select "...", and the input assistant window should appear.



4) From the Input Assistant window, open the tree and select a variable that you would like to monitor.

ext Search Categories		-		
Watch Variables	A Name	Туре	Address	Origin
	Device			
	Application	Application		
		PROGRAM		
	# COUNTER	BIE		
	/ IN_0	BOOL		
	- 🗇 OUT_0	BOOL		
	🗈 🎑 IoConfig_Globals	VAR_GLOBAL		
	IAI_MC	Library		CmpIAIMotion, 3
Structured view				
Structured view		ert with arguments	Insert with nam	espace prefix
Structured view		ert with arguments	Insert with name	espace prefix
Structured view cumentation UNITER: BYTE(VAR)		ert with arguments	Insert with nam	espace prefix
Structured view cumentation UUNTER: BYTE(VAR)		vert with arguments	Insert with nam	espace prefix
Structured view cumentation DUNTER: BYTE(VAR)		ert with arguments	Insert with nam	espace prefix
Structured view comentation OUNTER: BYTE(VAR)	In	ert with arguments	Insert with nam	espace prefix
Structured view cumentation DUNTER: BYTE(VAR)		ert with arguments	Insert with nam	espace prefix

Note In the example of the window, "COUNTER" Variable is selected.

5) A variable subject to monitoring should be added in the "Watch 1" tab, and you will be able to know the details of the variables in the "Value" box in real time.

Type Value Prepar Address Comm IN_0 BOOL FALSE Prepar Address Comm IN_0 BOOL FALSE Prepar Address Comm IOU_0 BOOL FALSE Prepar Address Comm COUNTER BOOL FALSE Prepar Address Comm IOU_0 BOOL FALSE Prepar Address Comm IOU_0 COUNTER Prepar Address Comm IOU_0 FALSE Prepar Address Comm IOU_0 FALSE Prepar Address Comm IOUNTER COUNTER[28] := %IX0.0 FALSE Prepar Address Comm IOUNTER[28] := OUNTER[28] + 10; // Assign the information of variable OUT_0 to output port 0 IOUNTER[28] := (DUNTER[28] + 10; // Debugging CounterEETURN IOU IOUNTER[28] := COUNTER[28] + 10; // Debugging CounterEETURN IOU IOU IOU IOUNTER[28] := COUNTER[28] + 10; // Debugging CounterEETURN IOU IOU IOUNTER <th>intervention Type Value Prepar Address Comm Intervention BOOL FALSE Intervention BOOL FALSE Intervention Intervention BOOL FALSE BOOL FALSE Intervention Intervention Intervention BOOL FALSE BOOL FALSE Intervention Intervention Intervention BYTE 26 Intervention BYTE 26 Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Interventin Intervention I</th> <th>Device.Application.PLC_PRG</th> <th>2</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>	intervention Type Value Prepar Address Comm Intervention BOOL FALSE Intervention BOOL FALSE Intervention Intervention BOOL FALSE BOOL FALSE Intervention Intervention Intervention BOOL FALSE BOOL FALSE Intervention Intervention Intervention BYTE 26 Intervention BYTE 26 Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Intervention Interventin Intervention I	Device.Application.PLC_PRG	2								
IN_0 BOOL FALSE OUT_0 BOOL TRUE BOOL TRUE BOOL TRUE BOOL TRUE BOOL TRUE BOOL TRUE BYTE 26 IOUNTER IN_0[FALSE]: // Assign the information of input port 0 to variable IN_0 OUT_0 to output port 0 OUT_0 to output port 0 COUNTER[25]:= 0TI_0[TRUE]: // Assign the information of variable OUT_0 to output port 0 OUT_0 to output port 0 OUT_0 to output port 0 TOUTIER[25]:= COUNTER[25]: // Assign the information of variable OUT_0 to output port 0 OUT_0 to output port 0 OUT_0 to output port 0 TOUTIER[25]:= COUNTER[25]: // Debugging Counter[EETURE] Ino Application Type Value Prepared value Execution point Address Comment PLC_PRG2.COUNTER Device.Application BYTE 26 Cyclc Monitoring	IN_0 © OUT_0 © OUT_0 © COUNTER © COUNTER II_0 © COUNTER II_0 © COUNTER II_0 © IN_0 EXES := %IX0.0 EXES := %IX0.0 :=	xpression				Туре	Value	Prepar	Address	Comm	
¢ OUT_0 BOOL TRUE BOOL TRUE BYTE 26 BYTE 26 IN_0[FAUSE] := %IX0.0[FAUSE]: // Assign the information of input port 0 to variable IN_0 Q %QX0.0[FAUSE] := 0UT_0[FAUSE]: // Assign the information of variable OUT_0 to output port 0 COUNTER[25] := COUNTER[25] + 10; // Debugging CounterfETUREN Interference of the information of variable OUT_0 to output port 0 COUNTER[25] := COUNTER[25] + 10; // Debugging CounterfETUREN Interference of the information of variable OUT_0 to output port 0 COUNTER[25] := COUNTER[25] + 10; // Debugging CounterfETUREN Interference of the information of variable OUT_0 to output port 0 PLC_PRG2.COUNTER Device.Application BYTE 26 Cyclc Monitoring	OUT_0 BOOL TRUE BOOL TRUE BYTE 26 DEVICE TRUE STRUC.0FALSE: // Assign the information of input port 0 to variable IN 0 2 ● %QX0.0FALSE: // Assign the information of variable OUT_0 to output port 0 3 ● FOUNTER[25] := COUNTER[25] + 10; // Debugging CounterENTURN Tatch 1 Type Value Prepared value Execution point Address Comment PLC_PRG2.COUNTER Device.Application BYTE 26 D	<pre> IN_0 </pre>				BOOL	FALSE				E
COUNTER BYTE 26 IOUNTER IN_OFFICES: // Assign the information of input port 0 to variable IN_0 Vasign the information of variable OUT_0 to output port 0 OUT_0 to output port 0 OUTTER[S] := COUNTER[S] + 10: // Debugging CounterRETURN Ino	COUNTER BYTE 26 IN_OFALSE: // Assign the information of input port 0 to variable IN_O action of variable OUT_0 to output port 0 sourcester (Counter (OUT_0				BOOL	TRUE				
1 IN_OFANSE := %IX0.0FANSE; // Assign the information of input port 0 to variable IN_O 2 %QX0.0ITAUE := OUT_OITAUE; // Assign the information of variable OUT_O to output port 0 3 COUNTER[25] := COUNTER[25] + 10; // Debugging Counter[EFTURN] 100 atch 1 • Q typesion Application Type Value Prepared value Execution point Address Comment PLC_PRG2.COUNTER Device.Application BYTE	1 IN_0[FALSE := %IX0.0[FALSE : // Assign the information of input port 0 to variable IN_0 2 %QX0.0[FALSE := OII_0[FALSE : // Assign the information of variable OUI_0 to output port 0 3 COUNTER[25] := COUNTER[25] + 10; // Debugging Counter[EETURN] atch 1 variable to pression Application Type Value Prepared value Execution point Address Comment Image: PLC_PR62.COUNTER Device.Application BYTE Z6 Cydic Monitoring Image: Plance Plan	COUNTER				BYTE	26				
atch 1	atch 1 xpression Application Type Value Prepared value Execution point Address Comment PLC_PRG2.COUNTER Device.Application BYTE 26 Cyclic Monitoring O										
Application Type Value Prepared value Execution point Address Comment PLC_PRG2.COUNTER Device.Application BYTE 26 Cyclic Monitoring	Application Type Value Prepared value Execution point Address Comment Image: PLC_PRG2.COUNTER Device.Application BYTE 26 Cyclic Monitoring Image: Cy										
PLC_PRG2.COUNTER Device.Application BYTE 26 Cyclic Monitoring	PLC_PRG2.COUNTER Device.Application BYTE 26 Cyclic Monitoring	Jatch 1								10	ю п
		atch 1 xpression	Application	Туре	Value	Prepared valu	e Exe	cution point	Address	10 Commen	о р t
		atch 1 xpression	Application Device.Application	Туре ВҮТЕ	Value 26	Prepared valu	e Exe	cution point	Address	10 Commen	10 17 t
		/atch 1 xpression	Application Device.Application	Туре ВҮТЕ	Value 26	Prepared valu	e Exe Cyd	cution point ic Monitoring	Address	10 Commen	10 17 t
		Vatch 1 Expression PLC_PRG2.COUNTER	Application Device.Application	Туре ВҮТЕ	Value 26	Prepared valu	e Exe Cyd	cution point c Monitoring	Address	10 Commen	10 17 t
		vatch 1 ixpression	Application Device.Application	Туре ВҮТЕ	Value 26	Prepared valu	e Exe Cyd	cution point c Monitoring	Address	10 Commen	10 7 t
		(atch 1 xpression PLC_PRG2.COUNTER	Application Device.Application	Туре ВҮТЕ	Value 26	Prepared valu	e Exe Cyd	cution point c Monitoring	Address	10 Commen	10 74 t

4.15 Write-in of Values

When it is required to update the setting values in the I/O Mapping window, conduct it as shown below.

Note Change is available even for the values not used in programs.

1) Set up a value in "Prepared value".

Device.Application.PC	00_2					
Expression	Туре	Value	Prepared value	Address	Comment	
IN_0	BOOL	FALSE				
ØUT_0	BOOL	FALSE	TRUE			
COUNTER	BYTE	0				

2) Select either "Write Values" or "Force Values" from the debug menu.

¢.	Step Out	Shift+F10	
⇒≣	Run to Cursor		
\$	Set Next Statement		
⇔	Show Next Statement		
	Write Values	Ctrl+F7	
	Force Values	F7	
	Unforce Values	Alt+F7	
tg≠	Toggle Flow Control Mode		
	Core Dump		۲
	Disalas Mada		

When "Compulsory of Values" is selected, overwriting should be compulsorily conducted at the start and finish of a program.



Caution

• Pay special attention to safety when conducting the compulsory of values and write-in of values. It may cause damage to the machinery or accident by operation mistake.



Chapter 5

SEL Interface Feature

5.1	Features overview ······5-1
5.2	Specifications ·····5-2
	5.2.1 Relation Between PLC Input Addresses and
	SEL Output Port Numbers ······ 5-3
	5.2.2 Relation Between PLC Input Addresses and
	SEL Input Port Numbers ······5-8
5.3	SEL System Feature Setup ······5-13
	5.3.1 Adding SEL Interface Device
	5.3.2 Setting up SEL Parameters, etc5-13
	5.3.3 PIO pin arrangement······5-19

5.1 Features overview

The SEL interface feature is a function to perform the followings:

- Data sending and receiving between PLC and SEL system
- External input and output from PLC to I/O option equipped in XSEL2

Between the software PLC and the SEL system, signals and data can be sent and received without external wiring connections.

Also, as the XSEL2 equipped I/O options can be directly controlled from the software PLC, it can be used as the external input and output of PLC by adding some necessary option boards.

5.2 Specifications

PLC and the SEL system have mirroring for:

- Input memory 64 words in PLC and output port 2024 bits in SEL system
- Output memory 64 words in PLC and input port 2024 bits in SEL system

which enables sending and receiving of signals and data.


5.2.1 Relation Between PLC Input Addresses and SEL Output Port Numbers

The PLC input address n should be automatically assigned by CODESYS for XSEL2. As the assigned value should vary depending on the order for being added in an I/O device, it is recommended to have the I/O variable defined and perform PLC programming by using variables.

[1] Word address

The applicable output port numbers in SEL are shown below.

		Bit No.															
Ado	dress	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
%IW	n	5967	5966	5965	5964	5963	5962	5961	5960	5959	5958	5957	5956	5955	5954	5953	5952
%IW	n+1	5983	5982	5981	5980	5979	5978	5977	5976	5975	5974	5973	5972	5971	5970	5969	5968
%IW	n+2	5999	5998	5997	5996	5995	5994	5993	5992	5991	5990	5989	5988	5987	5986	5985	5984
%IW	n+3	6015	6014	6013	6012	6011	6010	6009	6008	6007	6006	6005	6004	6003	6002	6001	6000
%IW	n+4	6031	6030	6029	6028	6027	6026	6025	6024	6023	6022	6021	6020	6019	6018	6017	6016
%IW	n+5	6047	6046	6045	6044	6043	6042	6041	6040	6039	6038	6037	6036	6035	6034	6033	6032
%IW	n+6	6063	6062	6061	6060	6059	6058	6057	6056	6055	6054	6053	6052	6051	6050	6049	6048
%IW	n+7	6079	6078	6077	6076	6075	6074	6073	6072	6071	6070	6069	6068	6067	6066	6065	6064
%IW	n+8	6095	6094	6093	6092	6091	6090	6089	6088	6087	6086	6085	6084	6083	6082	6081	6080
%IW	n+9	6111	6110	6109	6108	6107	6106	6105	6104	6103	6102	6101	6100	6099	6098	6097	6096
%IW	n+10	6127	6126	6125	6124	6123	6122	6121	6120	6119	6118	6117	6116	6115	6114	6113	6112
%IW	n+11	6143	6142	6141	6140	6139	6138	6137	6136	6135	6134	6133	6132	6131	6130	6129	6128
%IW	n+12	6159	6158	6157	6156	6155	6154	6153	6152	6151	6150	6149	6148	6147	6146	6145	6144
%IW	n+13	6175	6174	6173	6172	6171	6170	6169	6168	6167	6166	6165	6164	6163	6162	6161	6160
%IW	n+14	6191	6190	6189	6188	6187	6186	6185	6184	6183	6182	6181	6180	6179	6178	6177	6176
%IW	n+15	6207	6206	6205	6204	6203	6202	6201	6200	6199	6198	6197	6196	6195	6194	6193	6192
%IW	n+16	6223	6222	6221	6220	6219	6218	6217	6216	6215	6214	6213	6212	6211	6210	6209	6208
%IW	n+17	6239	6238	6237	6236	6235	6234	6233	6232	6231	6230	6229	6228	6227	6226	6225	6224
%IW	n+18	6255	6254	6253	6252	6251	6250	6249	6248	6247	6246	6245	6244	6243	6242	6241	6240
%IW	n+19	6271	6270	6269	6268	6267	6266	6265	6264	6263	6262	6261	6260	6259	6258	6257	6256
%IW	n+20	6287	6286	6285	6284	6283	6282	6281	6280	6279	6278	6277	6276	6275	6274	6273	6272
%IW	n+21	6303	6302	6301	6300	6299	6298	6297	6296	6295	6294	6293	6292	6291	6290	6289	6288
%IW	n+22	6319	6318	6317	6316	6315	6314	6313	6312	6311	6310	6309	6308	6307	6306	6305	6304
%IW	n+23	6335	6334	6333	6332	6331	6330	6329	6328	6327	6326	6325	6324	6323	6322	6321	6320
%IW	n+24	6351	6350	6349	6348	6347	6346	6345	6344	6343	6342	6341	6340	6339	6338	6337	6336
%IW	n+25	6367	6366	6365	6364	6363	6362	6361	6360	6359	6358	6357	6356	6355	6354	6353	6352
%IW	n+26	6383	6382	6381	6380	6379	6378	6377	6376	6375	6374	6373	6372	6371	6370	6369	6368
%IW	n+27	6399	6398	6397	6396	6395	6394	6393	6392	6391	6390	6389	6388	6387	6386	6385	6384
%IW	n+28	6415	6414	6413	6412	6411	6410	6409	6408	6407	6406	6405	6404	6403	6402	6401	6400
%IW	n+29	6431	6430	6429	6428	6427	6426	6425	6424	6423	6422	6421	6420	6419	6418	6417	6416
%IW	n+30	6447	6446	6445	6444	6443	6442	6441	6440	6439	6438	6437	6436	6435	6434	6433	6432
%IW	n+31	6463	6462	6461	6460	6459	6458	6457	6456	6455	6454	6453	6452	6451	6450	6449	6448
%IW	n+32	6479	6478	6477	6476	6475	6474	6473	6472	6471	6470	6469	6468	6467	6466	6465	6464
%IW	n+33	6495	6494	6493	6492	6491	6490	6489	6488	6487	6486	6485	6484	6483	6482	6481	6480
%IW	n+34	6511	6510	6509	6508	6507	6506	6505	6504	6503	6502	6501	6500	6499	6498	6497	6496
%IW	n+35	6527	6526	6525	6524	6523	6522	6521	6520	6519	6518	6517	6516	6515	6514	6513	6512
%IW	n+36	6543	6542	6541	6540	6539	6538	6537	6536	6535	6534	6533	6532	6531	6530	6529	6528
%IW	n+37	6559	6558	6557	6556	6555	6554	6553	6552	6551	6550	6549	6548	6547	6546	6545	6544

									Bit	No.							
A	ddress	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
%IW	n+38	6575	6574	6573	6572	6571	6570	6569	6568	6567	6566	6565	6564	6563	6562	6561	6560
%IW	n+39	6591	6590	6589	6588	6587	6586	6585	6584	6583	6582	6581	6580	6579	6578	6577	6576
%IW	n+40	6607	6606	6605	6604	6603	6602	6601	6600	6599	6598	6597	6596	6595	6594	6593	6592
%IW	n+41	6623	6622	6621	6620	6619	6618	6617	6616	6615	6614	6613	6612	6611	6610	6609	6608
%IW	n+42	6639	6638	6637	6636	6635	6634	6633	6632	6631	6630	6629	6628	6627	6626	6625	6624
%IW	n+43	6655	6654	6653	6652	6651	6650	6649	6648	6647	6646	6645	6644	6643	6642	6641	6640
%IW	n+44	6671	6670	6669	6668	6667	6666	6665	6664	6663	6662	6661	6660	6659	6658	6657	6656
%IW	n+45	6687	6686	6685	6684	6683	6682	6681	6680	6679	6678	6677	6676	6675	6674	6673	6672
%IW	n+46	6703	6702	6701	6700	6699	6698	6697	6696	6695	6694	6693	6692	6691	6690	6689	6688
%IW	n+47	6719	6718	6717	6716	6715	6714	6713	6712	6711	6710	6709	6708	6707	6706	6705	6704
%IW	n+48	6735	6734	6733	6732	6731	6730	6729	6728	6727	6726	6725	6724	6723	6722	6721	6720
%IW	n+49	6751	6750	6749	6748	6747	6746	6745	6744	6743	6742	6741	6740	6739	6738	6737	6736
%IW	n+50	6767	6766	6765	6764	6763	6762	6761	6760	6759	6758	6757	6756	6755	6754	6753	6752
%IW	n+51	6783	6782	6781	6780	6779	6778	6777	6776	6775	6774	6773	6772	6771	6770	6769	6768
%IW	n+52	6799	6798	6797	6796	6795	6794	6793	6792	6791	6790	6789	6788	6787	6786	6785	6784
%IW	n+53	6815	6814	6813	6812	6811	6810	6809	6808	6807	6806	6805	6804	6803	6802	6801	6800
%IW	n+54	6831	6830	6829	6828	6827	6826	6825	6824	6823	6822	6821	6820	6819	6818	6817	6816
%IW	n+55	6847	6846	6845	6844	6843	6842	6841	6840	6839	6838	6837	6836	6835	6834	6833	6832
%IW	n+56	6863	6862	6861	6860	6859	6858	6857	6856	6855	6854	6853	6852	6851	6850	6849	6848
%IW	n+57	6879	6878	6877	6876	6875	6874	6873	6872	6871	6870	6869	6868	6867	6866	6865	6864
%IW	n+58	6895	6894	6893	6892	6891	6890	6889	6888	6887	6886	6885	6884	6883	6882	6881	6880
%IW	n+59	6911	6910	6909	6908	6907	6906	6905	6904	6903	6902	6901	6900	6899	6898	6897	6896
%IW	n+60	6927	6926	6925	6924	6923	6922	6921	6920	6919	6918	6917	6916	6915	6914	6913	6912
%IW	n+61	6943	6942	6941	6940	6939	6938	6937	6936	6935	6934	6933	6932	6931	6930	6929	6928
%IW	n+62	6959	6958	6957	6956	6955	6954	6953	6952	6951	6950	6949	6948	6947	6946	6945	6944
%IW	n+63	6975	6974	6973	6972	6971	6970	6969	6968	6967	6966	6965	6964	6963	6962	6961	6960

[2] Bit address

The applicable output port numbers in SEL are shown below.

				Bit I	No.			
Address	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
%IX n	5959	5958	5957	5956	5955	5954	5953	5952
%IX n+1	5967	5966	5965	5964	5963	5962	5961	5960
%IX n+2	5975	5974	5973	5972	5971	5970	5969	5968
%IX n+3	5983	5982	5981	5980	5979	5978	5977	5976
%IX n+4	5991	5990	5989	5988	5987	5986	5985	5984
%IX n+5	5999	5998	5997	5996	5995	5994	5993	5992
%IX n+6	6007	6006	6005	6004	6003	6002	6001	6000
%IX n+7	6015	6014	6013	6012	6011	6010	6009	6008
%IX n+8	6023	6022	6021	6020	6019	6018	6017	6016
%IX n+9	6031	6030	6029	6028	6027	6026	6025	6024
%IX n+10	6039	6038	6037	6036	6035	6034	6033	6032
%IX n+11	6047	6046	6045	6044	6043	6042	6041	6040
%IX n+12	6055	6054	6053	6052	6051	6050	6049	6048
%IX n+13	6063	6062	6061	6060	6059	6058	6057	6056
%IX n+14	6071	6070	6069	6068	6067	6066	6065	6064
%IX n+15	6079	6078	6077	6076	6075	6074	6073	6072
%IX n+16	6087	6086	6085	6084	6083	6082	6081	6080
%IX n+17	6095	6094	6093	6092	6091	6090	6089	6088
%IX n+18	6103	6102	6101	6100	6099	6098	6097	6096
%IX n+19	6111	6110	6109	6108	6107	6106	6105	6104
%IX n+20	6119	6118	6117	6116	6115	6114	6113	6112
%IX n+21	6127	6126	6125	6124	6123	6122	6121	6120
%IX n+22	6135	6134	6133	6132	6131	6130	6129	6128
%IX n+23	6143	6142	6141	6140	6139	6138	6137	6136
%IX n+24	6151	6150	6149	6148	6147	6146	6145	6144
%IX n+25	6159	6158	6157	6156	6155	6154	6153	6152
%IX n+26	6167	6166	6165	6164	6163	6162	6161	6160
%IX n+27	6175	6174	6173	6172	6171	6170	6169	6168
%IX n+28	6183	6182	6181	6180	6179	6178	6177	6176
%IX n+29	6191	6190	6189	6188	6187	6186	6185	6184
%IX n+30	6199	6198	6197	6196	6195	6194	6193	6192
%IX n+31	6207	6206	6205	6204	6203	6202	6201	6200
%IX n+32	6215	6214	6213	6212	6211	6210	6209	6208
%IX n+33	6223	6222	6221	6220	6219	6218	6217	6216
%IX n+34	6231	6230	6229	6228	6227	6226	6225	6224
%IX n+35	6239	6238	6237	6236	6235	6234	6233	6232
%IX n+36	6247	6246	6245	6244	6243	6242	6241	6240
%IX n+37	6255	6254	6253	6252	6251	6250	6249	6248
%IX n+38	6263	6262	6261	6260	6259	6258	6257	6256
%IX n+39	6271	6270	6269	6268	6267	6266	6265	6264
%IX n+40	6279	6278	6277	6276	6275	6274	6273	6272
%IX n+41	6287	6286	6285	6284	6283	6282	6281	6280

				Bit I	No.			
Address	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
%IX n+42	6295	6294	6293	6292	6291	6290	6289	6288
%IX n+43	6303	6302	6301	6300	6299	6298	6297	6296
%IX n+44	6311	6310	6309	6308	6307	6306	6305	6304
%IX n+45	6319	6318	6317	6316	6315	6314	6313	6312
%IX n+46	6327	6326	6325	6324	6323	6322	6321	6320
%IX n+47	6335	6334	6333	6332	6331	6330	6329	6328
%IX n+48	6343	6342	6341	6340	6339	6338	6337	6336
%IX n+49	6351	6350	6349	6348	6347	6346	6345	6344
%IX n+50	6359	6358	6357	6356	6355	6354	6353	6352
%IX n+51	6367	6366	6365	6364	6363	6362	6361	6360
%IX n+52	6375	6374	6373	6372	6371	6370	6369	6368
%IX n+53	6383	6382	6381	6380	6379	6378	6377	6376
%IX n+54	6391	6390	6389	6388	6387	6386	6385	6384
%IX n+55	6399	6398	6397	6396	6395	6394	6393	6392
%IX n+56	6407	6406	6405	6404	6403	6402	6401	6400
%IX n+57	6415	6414	6413	6412	6411	6410	6409	6408
%IX n+58	6423	6422	6421	6420	6419	6418	6417	6416
%IX n+59	6431	6430	6429	6428	6427	6426	6425	6424
%IX n+60	6439	6438	6437	6436	6435	6434	6433	6432
%IX n+61	6447	6446	6445	6444	6443	6442	6441	6440
%IX n+62	6455	6454	6453	6452	6451	6450	6449	6448
%IX n+63	6463	6462	6461	6460	6459	6458	6457	6456
%IX n+64	6471	6470	6469	6468	6467	6466	6465	6464
%IX n+65	6479	6478	6477	6476	6475	6474	6473	6472
%IX n+66	6487	6486	6485	6484	6483	6482	6481	6480
%IX n+67	6495	6494	6493	6492	6491	6490	6489	6488
%IX n+68	6503	6502	6501	6500	6499	6498	6497	6496
%IX n+69	6511	6510	6509	6508	6507	6506	6505	6504
%IX n+70	6519	6518	6517	6516	6515	6514	6513	6512
%IX_n+71	6527	6526	6525	6524	6523	6522	6521	6520
%IX n+72	6535	6534	6533	6532	6531	6530	6529	6528
%IX n+73	6543	6542	6541	6540	6539	6538	6537	6536
%IX n+74	6551	6550	6549	6548	6547	6546	6545	6544
%IX n+75	6559	6558	6557	6556	6555	6554	6553	6552
%IX n+76	6567	6566	6565	6564	6563	6562	6561	6560
%IX n+77	6575	6574	6573	6572	6571	6570	6569	6568
%IX n+78	6583	6582	6581	6580	6579	6578	6577	6576
%IX n+79	6591	6590	6589	6588	6587	6586	6585	6584
%IX n+80	6599	6598	6597	6596	6595	6594	6593	6592
%IX n+81	6607	6606	6605	6604	6603	6602	6601	6600
%IX n+82	6615	6614	6613	6612	6611	6610	6609	6608
%IX n+83	6623	6622	6621	6620	6619	6618	6617	6616
%IX n+84	6631	6630	6629	6628	6627	6626	6625	6624
%IX n+85	6639	6638	6637	6636	6635	6634	6633	6632
%IX n+86	6647	6646	6645	6644	6643	6642	6641	6640

				Bit I	No.			
Address	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
%IX n+87	6655	6654	6653	6652	6651	6650	6649	6648
%IX n+88	6663	6662	6661	6660	6659	6658	6657	6656
%IX n+89	6671	6670	6669	6668	6667	6666	6665	6664
%IX n+90	6679	6678	6677	6676	6675	6674	6673	6672
%IX n+91	6687	6686	6685	6684	6683	6682	6681	6680
%IX n+92	6695	6694	6693	6692	6691	6690	6689	6688
%IX n+93	6703	6702	6701	6700	6699	6698	6697	6696
%IX n+94	6711	6710	6709	6708	6707	6706	6705	6704
%IX n+95	6719	6718	6717	6716	6715	6714	6713	6712
%IX n+96	6727	6726	6725	6724	6723	6722	6721	6720
%IX n+97	6735	6734	6733	6732	6731	6730	6729	6728
%IX n+98	6743	6742	6741	6740	6739	6738	6737	6736
%IX n+99	6751	6750	6749	6748	6747	6746	6745	6744
%IX n+100	6759	6758	6757	6756	6755	6754	6753	6752
%IX n+101	6767	6766	6765	6764	6763	6762	6761	6760
%IX n+102	6775	6774	6773	6772	6771	6770	6769	6768
%IX n+103	6783	6782	6781	6780	6779	6778	6777	6776
%IX n+104	6791	6790	6789	6788	6787	6786	6785	6784
%IX n+105	6799	6798	6797	6796	6795	6794	6793	6792
%IX n+106	6807	6806	6805	6804	6803	6802	6801	6800
%IX n+107	6815	6814	6813	6812	6811	6810	6809	6808
%IX n+108	6823	6822	6821	6820	6819	6818	6817	6816
%IX n+109	6831	6830	6829	6828	6827	6826	6825	6824
%IX n+110	6839	6838	6837	6836	6835	6834	6833	6832
%IX n+111	6847	6846	6845	6844	6843	6842	6841	6840
%IX n+112	6855	6854	6853	6852	6851	6850	6849	6848
%IX n+113	6863	6862	6861	6860	6859	6858	6857	6856
%IX n+114	6871	6870	6869	6868	6867	6866	6865	6864
%IX n+115	6879	6878	6877	6876	6875	6874	6873	6872
%IX n+116	6887	6886	6885	6884	6883	6882	6881	6880
%IX n+117	6895	6894	6893	6892	6891	6890	6889	6888
%IX n+118	6903	6902	6901	6900	6899	6898	6897	6896
%IX n+119	6911	6910	6909	6908	6907	6906	6905	6904
%IX n+120	6919	6918	6917	6916	6915	6914	6913	6912
%IX n+121	6927	6926	6925	6924	6923	6922	6921	6920
%IX n+122	6935	6934	6933	6932	6931	6930	6929	6928
%IX n+123	6943	6942	6941	6940	6939	6938	6937	6936
%IX n+124	6951	6950	6949	6948	6947	6946	6945	6944
%IX n+125	6959	6958	6957	6956	6955	6954	6953	6952
%IX n+126	6967	6966	6965	6964	6963	6962	6961	6960
%IX n+127	6975	6974	6973	6972	6971	6970	6969	6968

5.2.2 Relation Between PLC Input Addresses and SEL Input Port Numbers

The PLC output address n should be automatically assigned by CODESYS for XSEL2. As the assigned value should vary depending on the order for being added in an I/O device, it is recommended to have the I/O variable defined and perform PLC programming by using variables.

[1] Word address

The applicable input port numbers in SEL are shown below.

								Bit	No.							
Address	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
%QW n	2967	2966	2965	2964	2963	2962	2961	2960	2959	2958	2957	2956	2955	2954	2953	2952
%QW n+1	2983	2982	2981	2980	2979	2978	2977	2976	2975	2974	2973	2972	2971	2970	2969	2968
%QW n+2	2999	2998	2997	2996	2995	2994	2993	2992	2991	2990	2989	2988	2987	2986	2985	2984
%QW n+3	3015	3014	3013	3012	3011	3010	3009	3008	3007	3006	3005	3004	3003	3002	3001	3000
%QW n+4	3031	3030	3029	3028	3027	3026	3025	3024	3023	3022	3021	3020	3019	3018	3017	3016
%QW n+5	3047	3046	3045	3044	3043	3042	3041	3040	3039	3038	3037	3036	3035	3034	3033	3032
%QW n+6	3063	3062	3061	3060	3059	3058	3057	3056	3055	3054	3053	3052	3051	3050	3049	3048
%QW n+7	3079	3078	3077	3076	3075	3074	3073	3072	3071	3070	3069	3068	3067	3066	3065	3064
%QW n+8	3095	3094	3093	3092	3091	3090	3089	3088	3087	3086	3085	3084	3083	3082	3081	3080
%QW n+9	3111	3110	3109	3108	3107	3106	3105	3104	3103	3102	3101	3100	3099	3098	3097	3096
%QW n+10	3127	3126	3125	3124	3123	3122	3121	3120	3119	3118	3117	3116	3115	3114	3113	3112
%QW n+11	3143	3142	3141	3140	3139	3138	3137	3136	3135	3134	3133	3132	3131	3130	3129	3128
%QW n+12	3159	3158	3157	3156	3155	3154	3153	3152	3151	3150	3149	3148	3147	3146	3145	3144
%QW n+13	3175	3174	3173	3172	3171	3170	3169	3168	3167	3166	3165	3164	3163	3162	3161	3160
%QW n+14	3191	3190	3189	3188	3187	3186	3185	3184	3183	3182	3181	3180	3179	3178	3177	3176
%QW n+15	3207	3206	3205	3204	3203	3202	3201	3200	3199	3198	3197	3196	3195	3194	3193	3192
%QW n+16	3223	3222	3221	3220	3219	3218	3217	3216	3215	3214	3213	3212	3211	3210	3209	3208
%QW n+17	3239	3238	3237	3236	3235	3234	3233	3232	3231	3230	3229	3228	3227	3226	3225	3224
%QW n+18	3255	3254	3253	3252	3251	3250	3249	3248	3247	3246	3245	3244	3243	3242	3241	3240
%QW n+19	3271	3270	3269	3268	3267	3266	3265	3264	3263	3262	3261	3260	3259	3258	3257	3256
%QW n+20	3287	3286	3285	3284	3283	3282	3281	3280	3279	3278	3277	3276	3275	3274	3273	3272
%QW n+21	3303	3302	3301	3300	3299	3298	3297	3296	3295	3294	3293	3292	3291	3290	3289	3288
%QW n+22	3319	3318	3317	3316	3315	3314	3313	3312	3311	3310	3309	3308	3307	3306	3305	3304
%QW n+23	3335	3334	3333	3332	3331	3330	3329	3328	3327	3326	3325	3324	3323	3322	3321	3320
%QW n+24	3351	3350	3349	3348	3347	3346	3345	3344	3343	3342	3341	3340	3339	3338	3337	3336
%QW n+25	3367	3366	3365	3364	3363	3362	3361	3360	3359	3358	3357	3356	3355	3354	3353	3352
%QW n+26	3383	3382	3381	3380	3379	3378	3377	3376	3375	3374	3373	3372	3371	3370	3369	3368
%QW n+27	3399	3398	3397	3396	3395	3394	3393	3392	3391	3390	3389	3388	3387	3386	3385	3384
%QW n+28	3415	3414	3413	3412	3411	3410	3409	3408	3407	3406	3405	3404	3403	3402	3401	3400
%QW n+29	3431	3430	3429	3428	3427	3426	3425	3424	3423	3422	3421	3420	3419	3418	3417	3416
%QW n+30	3447	3446	3445	3444	3443	3442	3441	3440	3439	3438	3437	3436	3435	3434	3433	3432
%QW n+31	3463	3462	3461	3460	3459	3458	3457	3456	3455	3454	3453	3452	3451	3450	3449	3448
%QW n+32	3479	3478	3477	3476	3475	3474	3473	3472	3471	3470	3469	3468	3467	3466	3465	3464
%QW n+33	3495	3494	3493	3492	3491	3490	3489	3488	3487	3486	3485	3484	3483	3482	3481	3480
%QW n+34	3511	3510	3509	3508	3507	3506	3505	3504	3503	3502	3501	3500	3499	3498	3497	3496
%QW n+35	3527	3526	3525	3524	3523	3522	3521	3520	3519	3518	3517	3516	3515	3514	3513	3512
%QW n+36	3543	3542	3541	3540	3539	3538	3537	3536	3535	3534	3533	3532	3531	3530	3529	3528
%QW n+37	3559	3558	3557	3556	3555	3554	3553	3552	3551	3550	3549	3548	3547	3546	3545	3544

								Bit	No.							
Address	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
%QW n+38	3575	3574	3573	3572	3571	3570	3569	3568	3567	3566	3565	3564	3563	3562	3561	3560
%QW n+39	3591	3590	3589	3588	3587	3586	3585	3584	3583	3582	3581	3580	3579	3578	3577	3576
%QW n+40	3607	3606	3605	3604	3603	3602	3601	3600	3599	3598	3597	3596	3595	3594	3593	3592
%QW n+41	3623	3622	3621	3620	3619	3618	3617	3616	3615	3614	3613	3612	3611	3610	3609	3608
%QW n+42	3639	3638	3637	3636	3635	3634	3633	3632	3631	3630	3629	3628	3627	3626	3625	3624
%QW n+43	3655	3654	3653	3652	3651	3650	3649	3648	3647	3646	3645	3644	3643	3642	3641	3640
%QW n+44	3671	3670	3669	3668	3667	3666	3665	3664	3663	3662	3661	3660	3659	3658	3657	3656
%QW n+45	3687	3686	3685	3684	3683	3682	3681	3680	3679	3678	3677	3676	3675	3674	3673	3672
%QW n+46	3703	3702	3701	3700	3699	3698	3697	3696	3695	3694	3693	3692	3691	3690	3689	3688
%QW n+47	3719	3718	3717	3716	3715	3714	3713	3712	3711	3710	3709	3708	3707	3706	3705	3704
%QW n+48	3735	3734	3733	3732	3731	3730	3729	3728	3727	3726	3725	3724	3723	3722	3721	3720
%QW n+49	3751	3750	3749	3748	3747	3746	3745	3744	3743	3742	3741	3740	3739	3738	3737	3736
%QW n+50	3767	3766	3765	3764	3763	3762	3761	3760	3759	3758	3757	3756	3755	3754	3753	3752
%QW n+51	3783	3782	3781	3780	3779	3778	3777	3776	3775	3774	3773	3772	3771	3770	3769	3768
%QW n+52	3799	3798	3797	3796	3795	3794	3793	3792	3791	3790	3789	3788	3787	3786	3785	3784
%QW n+53	3815	3814	3813	3812	3811	3810	3809	3808	3807	3806	3805	3804	3803	3802	3801	3800
%QW_n+54	3831	3830	3829	3828	3827	3826	3825	3824	3823	3822	3821	3820	3819	3818	3817	3816
%QW n+55	3847	3846	3845	3844	3843	3842	3841	3840	3839	3838	3837	3836	3835	3834	3833	3832
%QW n+56	3863	3862	3861	3860	3859	3858	3857	3856	3855	3854	3853	3852	3851	3850	3849	3848
%QW n+57	3879	3878	3877	3876	3875	3874	3873	3872	3871	3870	3869	3868	3867	3866	3865	3864
%QW n+58	3895	3894	3893	3892	3891	3890	3889	3888	3887	3886	3885	3884	3883	3882	3881	3880
%QW n+59	3911	3910	3909	3908	3907	3906	3905	3904	3903	3902	3901	3900	3899	3898	3897	3896
%QW n+60	3927	3926	3925	3924	3923	3922	3921	3920	3919	3918	3917	3916	3915	3914	3913	3912
%QW n+61	3943	3942	3941	3940	3939	3938	3937	3936	3935	3934	3933	3932	3931	3930	3929	3928
%QW n+62	3959	3958	3957	3956	3955	3954	3953	3952	3951	3950	3949	3948	3947	3946	3945	3944
%QW n+63	3975	3974	3973	3972	3971	3970	3969	3968	3967	3966	3965	3964	3963	3962	3961	3960

[2] Bit address

The applicable input port numbers in SEL are shown below.

				Bit I	No.			
Address	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
%QX n	2959	2958	2957	2956	2955	2954	2953	2952
%QX n+1	2967	2966	2965	2964	2963	2962	2961	2960
%QX n+2	2975	2974	2973	2972	2971	2970	2969	2968
%QX n+3	2983	2982	2981	2980	2979	2978	2977	2976
%QX n+4	2991	2990	2989	2988	2987	2986	2985	2984
%QX n+5	2999	2998	2997	2996	2995	2994	2993	2992
%QX n+6	3007	3006	3005	3004	3003	3002	3001	3000
%QX n+7	3015	3014	3013	3012	3011	3010	3009	3008
%QX n+8	3023	3022	3021	3020	3019	3018	3017	3016
%QX n+9	3031	3030	3029	3028	3027	3026	3025	3024
%QX n+10	3039	3038	3037	3036	3035	3034	3033	3032
%QX n+11	3047	3046	3045	3044	3043	3042	3041	3040
%QX n+12	3055	3054	3053	3052	3051	3050	3049	3048
%QX n+13	3063	3062	3061	3060	3059	3058	3057	3056
%QX n+14	3071	3070	3069	3068	3067	3066	3065	3064
%QX n+15	3079	3078	3077	3076	3075	3074	3073	3072
%QX n+16	3087	3086	3085	3084	3083	3082	3081	3080
%QX n+17	3095	3094	3093	3092	3091	3090	3089	3088
%QX n+18	3103	3102	3101	3100	3099	3098	3097	3096
%QX n+19	3111	3110	3109	3108	3107	3106	3105	3104
%QX n+20	3119	3118	3117	3116	3115	3114	3113	3112
%QX n+21	3127	3126	3125	3124	3123	3122	3121	3120
%QX n+22	3135	3134	3133	3132	3131	3130	3129	3128
%QX n+23	3143	3142	3141	3140	3139	3138	3137	3136
%QX n+24	3151	3150	3149	3148	3147	3146	3145	3144
%QX n+25	3159	3158	3157	3156	3155	3154	3153	3152
%QX n+26	3167	3166	3165	3164	3163	3162	3161	3160
%QX n+27	3175	3174	3173	3172	3171	3170	3169	3168
%QX n+28	3183	3182	3181	3180	3179	3178	3177	3176
%QX_n+29	3191	3190	3189	3188	3187	3186	3185	3184
%QX n+30	3199	3198	3197	3196	3195	3194	3193	3192
%QX n+31	3207	3206	3205	3204	3203	3202	3201	3200
%QX n+32	3215	3214	3213	3212	3211	3210	3209	3208
%QX n+33	3223	3222	3221	3220	3219	3218	3217	3216
%QX n+34	3231	3230	3229	3228	3227	3226	3225	3224
%QX n+35	3239	3238	3237	3236	3235	3234	3233	3232
%QX n+36	3247	3246	3245	3244	3243	3242	3241	3240
%QX n+37	3255	3254	3253	3252	3251	3250	3249	3248
%QX n+38	3263	3262	3261	3260	3259	3258	3257	3256
%QX n+39	3271	3270	3269	3268	3267	3266	3265	3264
%QX n+40	3279	3278	3277	3276	3275	3274	3273	3272
%QX n+41	3287	3286	3285	3284	3283	3282	3281	3280

				Bit I	No.			
Address	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
%QX n+42	3295	3294	3293	3292	3291	3290	3289	3288
%QX n+43	3303	3302	3301	3300	3299	3298	3297	3296
%QX n+44	3311	3310	3309	3308	3307	3306	3305	3304
%QX n+45	3319	3318	3317	3316	3315	3314	3313	3312
%QX n+46	3327	3326	3325	3324	3323	3322	3321	3320
%QX n+47	3335	3334	3333	3332	3331	3330	3329	3328
%QX n+48	3343	3342	3341	3340	3339	3338	3337	3336
%QX n+49	3351	3350	3349	3348	3347	3346	3345	3344
%QX n+50	3359	3358	3357	3356	3355	3354	3353	3352
%QX n+51	3367	3366	3365	3364	3363	3362	3361	3360
%QX n+52	3375	3374	3373	3372	3371	3370	3369	3368
%QX n+53	3383	3382	3381	3380	3379	3378	3377	3376
%QX n+54	3391	3390	3389	3388	3387	3386	3385	3384
%QX n+55	3399	3398	3397	3396	3395	3394	3393	3392
%QX n+56	3407	3406	3405	3404	3403	3402	3401	3400
%QX n+57	3415	3414	3413	3412	3411	3410	3409	3408
%QX n+58	3423	3422	3421	3420	3419	3418	3417	3416
%QX n+59	3431	3430	3429	3428	3427	3426	3425	3424
%QX n+60	3439	3438	3437	3436	3435	3434	3433	3432
%QX n+61	3447	3446	3445	3444	3443	3442	3441	3440
%QX n+62	3455	3454	3453	3452	3451	3450	3449	3448
%QX n+63	3463	3462	3461	3460	3459	3458	3457	3456
%QX n+64	3471	3470	3469	3468	3467	3466	3465	3464
%QX n+65	3479	3478	3477	3476	3475	3474	3473	3472
%QX n+66	3487	3486	3485	3484	3483	3482	3481	3480
%QX n+67	3495	3494	3493	3492	3491	3490	3489	3488
%QX n+68	3503	3502	3501	3500	3499	3498	3497	3496
%QX n+69	3511	3510	3509	3508	3507	3506	3505	3504
%QX n+70	3519	3518	3517	3516	3515	3514	3513	3512
%QX n+71	3527	3526	3525	3524	3523	3522	3521	3520
%QX n+/2	3535	3534	3533	3532	3531	3530	3529	3528
%QX n+/3	3543	3542	3541	3540	3539	3538	3537	3536
%QX n+/4	3551	3550	3549	3548	3547	3546	3545	3544
%QX n+75	3559	3558	3557	3556	3555	3554	3553	3552
%QX n+76	3567	3500	3565	3564	3563	3562	3561	3560
%QX n+//	35/5	3574	35/3	35/2	35/1	3570	3569	3568
%QX n+78	3583	3582	3581	3580	3579	35/8	35//	3576
%QX n+79	3591	3590	3589	3588	3587	3580	3585	3584
%QA N+80	3599	3598	3597	3596	3595	3602	3593	3600
%QA N+81	3007	3000	3612	3643	2611	3002	3600	3000
%QX n+82	3015	3014	3013	3012	3011	3010	3009	3008
%QA N+83	3624	3620	3620	3620	3607	3636	3625	3624
%QX 11+04	3620	3630	3627	3626	3625	3624	3623	3622
%OX n+96	3647	3646	3645	3644	3642	3642	3641	3640
10QA 11T00	5047	3040	5045	3044	5045	3042	3041	3040

				Bit	No.			
Address	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
%QX n+87	3655	3654	3653	3652	3651	3650	3649	3648
%QX n+88	3663	3662	3661	3660	3659	3658	3657	3656
%QX n+89	3671	3670	3669	3668	3667	3666	3665	3664
%QX n+90	3679	3678	3677	3676	3675	3674	3673	3672
%QX n+91	3687	3686	3685	3684	3683	3682	3681	3680
%QX n+92	3695	3694	3693	3692	3691	3690	3689	3688
%QX n+93	3703	3702	3701	3700	3699	3698	3697	3696
%QX n+94	3711	3710	3709	3708	3707	3706	3705	3704
%QX n+95	3719	3718	3717	3716	3715	3714	3713	3712
%QX n+96	3727	3726	3725	3724	3723	3722	3721	3720
%QX n+97	3735	3734	3733	3732	3731	3730	3729	3728
%QX n+98	3743	3742	3741	3740	3739	3738	3737	3736
%QX n+99	3751	3750	3749	3748	3747	3746	3745	3744
%QX n+100	3759	3758	3757	3756	3755	3754	3753	3752
%QX n+101	3767	3766	3765	3764	3763	3762	3761	3760
%QX n+102	3775	3774	3773	3772	3771	3770	3769	3768
%QX n+103	3783	3782	3781	3780	3779	3778	3777	3776
%QX n+104	3791	3790	3789	3788	3787	3786	3785	3784
%QX n+105	3799	3798	3797	3796	3795	3794	3793	3792
%QX n+106	3807	3806	3805	3804	3803	3802	3801	3800
%QX n+107	3815	3814	3813	3812	3811	3810	3809	3808
%QX n+108	3823	3822	3821	3820	3819	3818	3817	3816
%QX n+109	3831	3830	3829	3828	3827	3826	3825	3824
%QX n+110	3839	3838	3837	3836	3835	3834	3833	3832
%QX n+111	3847	3846	3845	3844	3843	3842	3841	3840
%QX n+112	3855	3854	3853	3852	3851	3850	3849	3848
%QX n+113	3863	3862	3861	3860	3859	3858	3857	3856
%QX n+114	3871	3870	3869	3868	3867	3866	3865	3864
%QX n+115	3879	3878	3877	3876	3875	3874	3873	3872
%QX n+116	3887	3886	3885	3884	3883	3882	3881	3880
%QX n+117	3895	3894	3893	3892	3891	3890	3889	3888
%QX n+118	3903	3902	3901	3900	3899	3898	3897	3896
%QX n+119	3911	3910	3909	3908	3907	3906	3905	3904
%QX n+120	3919	3918	3917	3916	3915	3914	3913	3912
%QX n+121	3927	3926	3925	3924	3923	3922	3921	3920
%QX n+122	3935	3934	3933	3932	3931	3930	3929	3928
%QX n+123	3943	3942	3941	3940	3939	3938	3937	3936
%QX n+124	3951	3950	3949	3948	3947	3946	3945	3944
%QX n+125	3959	3958	3957	3956	3955	3954	3953	3952
%QX n+126	3967	3966	3965	3964	3963	3962	3961	3960
%QX n+127	3975	3974	3973	3972	3971	3970	3969	3968

5.3 SEL System Feature Setup

5.3.1 Adding SEL Interface Device

Referring to [4.4 Add I/O Device Structure], a SEL interface device should be added.

5.3.2 Setting up SEL Parameters, etc.

By connecting a teaching tool (XSEL PC teaching software or teaching pendant), it is necessary to set up parameters and settings.

For details on the SEL parameter, refer to the separate volume [XSEL2 controller Instruction Manual].

[1] Additional Setup to Assign Dedicated Signal Features

The SEL input and output port numbers for the input and output feature select signals, zones, simple interference check zones and XSEL I/O output setting should be assigned to the following ports that are in mirroring with PLC.

- Input Port Numbers: #2952 to #3975
- Output Port Numbers: #5952 to #6975

But setting up this, mirroring of the software PLC input and output memories should be established to the SEL input and output ports.

Example 1) When inputting READY Signal of SEL to %IWn.0 of PLC

1) Check the SEL input and output port numbers in response to the PLC input and output memory addresses.

The SEL output port number equivalent to %IWn.0 should be #5952.

 Setup to input and output the applicable signals to the SEL system should be established. Set it up as follows so READY Signal outputs Output Feature Select 301 of the I/O parameters from Output Port Number 5952.

I/O	parameter
1/0	parameter

No.	Parameter name	Set Value	Input range	Unit	Remarks
47	Output Feature Select 301	1	0 to 20		 0: Universal output 1: READY output (PIO trigger program operation available) 2: READY output (PIO trigger program operation available and without occurrence of any error at the operation cancellation level or more) 3: READY output (PIO trigger program operation available, and without occurrence of any error at the cold start level or more) Note: The port number assigned to this function can be changed using I/O Parameter No. 300 "Port number assigned to output feature selection 301".
301	Port number assigned to output feature selection 301	5952	0, 300 to 599 4000 to 6999	-	Specify the port number to be assigned to the function of I/O Parameter No. 47, "Output feature selection 301". * If "0" is set, the function will be assigned to output port No. 310.

Example 2) When Error Reset SEL with Rising Edge of QWn.1 in PLC

1) Check the SEL input and output port numbers in response to the PLC input and output memory addresses.

The SEL input port number equivalent to QWn.1 should be #2953.

 Setup to input and output the applicable signals to the SEL system should be established. Set it up as follows so the error reset signal inputs Input Feature Select 013 of the I/O parameters from Input Port Number 2977.

•	I/O	parameter
-	1/ 0	parameter

No.	Parameter name	Set Value	Input range	Unit	Remarks
43	Input feature selection 013	2	0 to 5	-	 0: General-purpose input 1: Program number specified for program start 2: Error reset (ON edge) Note: The assignment changes depending on the value set in "I/O Parameter No. 30, Input feature selection 000". Reference: The port number assigned to this function can be changed using I/O Parameter No. 296, "Port number assigned to input feature selection 013".
296	Port number assigned to input feature selection 013	2953	-1, 0 to 299 1000 to 3999	-	 Specify the port number to be assigned to the function of I/O Parameter No. 43, "Input feature selection 013". * If a negative value is set, the function will be assigned to input port No. 13. * If "Program number specified for program start" has been specified for input feature selection 013, specify in this parameter an input port number whose LSB contains the next higher value to the LSB of the program number specified for program start.

[2] Additional Setting for External Input and Output from I/O Options

1) Whether to use an I/O option board or not and to establish the input and output port number assignment should be performed.

Referring to [XSEL2 Controller Instruction Manual (ME0478)], assign each I/O slot input and output port number.

An I/O option board should be assigned in the port ranges below.

- Input Port: 000 to 299, 1000 to 2951
- Output Port: 300 to 599, 4000 to 5951
- 2) Setting to have the PLC use an I/O option board should be established.

No.	Parameter name	Set Value	Input range	Unit	Remarks
5	I/O slot 1 PLC Bridge Setting	0	0 to 5	-	0: Bridge Disabled 1: Bridge Enabled
6	I/O slot 1 PLC Bridge Top Offset	0	0 to 63	-	To be set up with top offset word address on software PLC side when bridge enabled
7	I/O slot 2 PLC Bridge Setting	0	0 to 5	-	0: Bridge Disabled 1: Bridge Enabled
8	I/O slot 2 PLC Bridge Top Offset	0	0 to 63	-	To be set up with top offset word address on software PLC side when bridge enabled

• Related PLC parameters

Example 1) When PIO in I/O Slot 1 Used in PLC



• PLC parameter

No.	Parameter name	Set Value	Input range	Unit	Remarks
5	I/O slot 1 PLC Bridge Setting	1	0 to 5	-	0: Bridge Disabled 1: Bridge Enabled
6	I/O slot 1 PLC Bridge Top Offset	2	0 to 63	-	To be set up with top offset word address on software PLC side when bridge enabled

When setting above is established, PIO signals should be assigned to:

- %IW n+2 to
- %QW n+2 to

in PLC.

At this time, the PLC input and output address "n" should automatically be assigned in CODESYS for XSEL2. The assigned value should vary depending on the order for being added in an I/O device.

Example 2) When CC-Link (Remote Device Station) in I/O Slot 2 Used in PLC



PLC parameter

No.	Parameter name	Set Value	Input range	Unit	Remarks		
7	I/O slot 2 PLC Bridge Setting	0	0 to 5	-	0: Bridge Disabled 1: Bridge Enabled		
8	I/O slot 2 PLC Bridge Top Offset	0	0 to 63	-	To be set up with top offset word address on software PLC side when bridge enabled		

When setting above is established, CC-Link (Remote device station) signals should be assigned to:

• %IW n+32 to

• %QW n+32 to

in PLC.

At this time, the PLC input and output address "n" should automatically be assigned in CODESYS for XSEL2. The assigned value should vary depending on the order for being added in an I/O device.

PIO pin arrangement 5.3.3

Pin	Cable		Add	Iress	
No.	color	Category	Word	Bit	Function
1	Brown-1	Power supply	-	-	+24V input
2	Red-1		%IWm.0	%IXn.0	General purpose input
3	Orange-1		%IWm.1	%IXn.1	General purpose input
4	Yellow-1		%IWm.2	%IXn.2	General purpose input
5	Green-1		%IWm.3	%IXn.3	General purpose input
6	Blue-1		%IWm.4	%IXn.4	General purpose input
7	Purple -1		%IWm.5	%IXn.5	General purpose input
8	Gray-1		%IWm.6	%IXn.6	General purpose input
9	White-1		%IWm.7	%IXn.7	General purpose input
10	Black-1		%IWm.8	%IX(n+1).0	General purpose input
11	Brown-2		%IWm.9	%IX(n+1).1	General purpose input
12	Red-2		%IWm.10	%IX(n+1).2	General purpose input
13	Orange-2		%IWm.11	%IX(n+1).3	General purpose input
14	Yellow-2		%IWm.12	%IX(n+1).4	General purpose input
15	Green-2		%IWm.13	%IX(n+1).5	General purpose input
16	Blue-2		%IWm.14	%IX(n+1).6	General purpose input
17	Purple-2	Input	%IWm.15	%IX(n+1).7	General purpose input
18	Gray-2	mpat	%IW(m+1).0	%IX(n+2).0	General purpose input
19	White-2		%IW(m+1).1	%IX(n+2).1	General purpose input
20	Black-2		%IW(m+1).2	%IX(n+2).2	General purpose input
21	Brown-3		%IW(m+1).3	%IX(n+2).3	General purpose input
22	Red-3		%IW(m+1).4	%IX(n+2).4	General purpose input
23	Orange-3		%IW(m+1).5	%IX(n+2).5	General purpose input
24	Yellow-3		%IW(m+1).6	%IX(n+2).6	General purpose input
25	Green-3		%IW(m+1).7	%IX(n+2).7	General purpose input
26	Blue-3		%IW(m+1).8	%IX(n+3).0	General purpose input
27	Purple-3		%IW(m+1).9	%IX(n+3).1	General purpose input
28	Gray-3		%IW(m+1).10	%IX(n+3).2	General purpose input
29	White-3		%IW(m+1).11	%IX(n+3).3	General purpose input
30	Black-3		%IW(m+1).12	%IX(n+3).4	General purpose input
31	Brown-4		%IW(m+1).13	%IX(n+3).5	General purpose input
32	Red-4		%IW(m+1).14	%IX(n+3).6	General purpose input
33	Orange-4		%IW(m+1).15	%IX(n+3).7	General purpose input
34	Yellow-4		%QWm.0	%QXn.0	General purpose output
35	Green-4		%QWm.1	%QXn.1	General purpose output
36	Blue-4		%QWm.2	%QXn.2	General purpose output
37	Purple-4		%QWm.3	%QXn.3	General purpose output
38	Gray-4		%QWm.4	%QXn.4	General purpose output
39	White-4		%QWm.5	%QXn.5	General purpose output
40	Black-4		%QWm.6	%QXn.6	General purpose output
41	Brown-5	Output	%QWm.7	%QXn.7	General purpose output
42	Red-5		%QWm.8	%QX(n+1).0	General purpose output
43	Orange-5		%QWm.9	%QX(n+1).1	General purpose output
44	reliow-5		%QVVm.10	%QX(n+1).2	General purpose output
45	Green-5		%QVVM.11	%QX(n+1).3	General purpose output
40	Blue-5		%QVVm.12	%QX(n+1).4	General purpose output
4/	Purple-5		%QVVM.13	%QX(n+1).5	General purpose output
48	Gray-5		%QVVM.14	%QX(n+1).0	General purpose output
49	vvnite-o	Power	70QVVIII.10	⁷⁰ Q∧(II+1).7	General purpose output
50	Black-5	supply	-	-	0V

[1] 32 Input points, 16 Output points (Display of XSEL2 Mode Code: N1, P1)

Note In here, "m" and "n" are the top addresses that input and output are to be assigned. They should automatically be assigned in CODESYS for XSEL2.

[2] 16 Input points,	32 Output points	(Display of XSEL2 Mode	Code: N2, P2)
----------------------	------------------	------------------------	---------------

Pin	Cable		Add	ress	-
No.	color	Category	Word	Bit	Function
1	Brown-1	Power supply	-	-	+24V Input
2	Red-1		%IWm.0	%IXn.0	General purpose input
3	Orange-1		%IWm.1	%IXn.1	General purpose input
4	Yellow-1		%IWm.2	%IXn.2	General purpose input
5	Green-1		%IWm.3	%IXn.3	General purpose input
6	Blue-1		%IWm.4	%IXn.4	General purpose input
7	Purple-1		%IWm.5	%IXn.5	General purpose input
8	Gray-1		%IWm.6	%IXn.6	General purpose input
9	White-1	Input	%IWm.7	%IXn.7	General purpose input
10	Black-1		%IWm.8	%IX(n+1).0	General purpose input
11	Brown-2		%IWm.9	%IX(n+1).1	General purpose input
12	Red-2		%IWm.10	%IX(n+1).2	General purpose input
13	Orange-2		%IWm.11	%IX(n+1).3	General purpose input
14	Yellow-2		%IWm.12	%IX(n+1).4	General purpose input
15	Green-2		%IWm.13	%IX(n+1).5	General purpose input
16	Blue-2		%IVVm.14	%IX(n+1).6	General purpose input
1/	Purple-2		%IVVm.15	%IX(n+1).7	General purpose input
18	Gray-2		%QVVm.0	%QXn.0	General purpose output
19	White-2		%QVVm.1	%QXn.1	General purpose output
20	Brown 2		%QWIII.2	%QXII.2	Conoral purpose output
21	Biowii-3		%QWm.3	%QXII.3	General purpose output
22	Orange-3		%QWIII.4	%QXII.4	General purpose output
23	Vellow-3		%QWm.5	%QXn.5	General purpose output
25	Green-3		%QWm.0	%QXn.0	General purpose output
26	Blue-3		%QWm 8	%QX(n+1) 0	General purpose output
27	Purple-3		%QWm.9	%QX(n+1).1	General purpose output
28	Gray-3		%QWm.10	%QX(n+1).2	General purpose output
29	White-3		%QWm.11	%QX(n+1).3	General purpose output
30	Black-3		%QWm.12	%QX(n+1).4	General purpose output
31	Brown-4		%QWm.13	%QX(n+1).5	General purpose output
32	Red-4		%QWm.14	%QX(n+1).6	General purpose output
33	Orange-4	Output	%QWm.15	%QX(n+1).7	General purpose output
34	Yellow-4	Output	%QW(m+1).0	%QX(n+2).0	General purpose output
35	Green-4		%QW(m+1).1	%QX(n+2).1	General purpose output
36	Blue-4		%QW(m+1).2	%QX(n+2).2	General purpose output
37	Purple-4		%QW(m+1).3	%QX(n+2).3	General purpose output
38	Gray-4		%QW(m+1).4	%QX(n+2).4	General purpose output
39	White-4		%QW(m+1).5	%QX(n+2).5	General purpose output
40	Black-4		%QW(m+1).6	%QX(n+2).6	General purpose output
41	Brown-5		%QW(m+1).7	%QX(n+2).7	General purpose output
42	Red-5		%QW(m+1).8	%QX(n+3).0	General purpose output
43	Orange-5		%QW(m+1).9	%QX(n+3).1	General purpose output
44	Yellow-5		%QVV(m+1).10	%QX(n+3).2	General purpose output
45	Green-5		%QVV(m+1).11	%QX(n+3).3	General purpose output
46	Blue-5		%QVV(m+1).12	%QX(n+3).4	General purpose output
47	Crev F		%QVV(ITI+1).13	%QA(II+3).5	
48	Gray-5		%QW(m+1).14	%QX(N+3).0	General purpose output
49	winte-5	Power	///////////////////////////////////////	///////////////////////////////////////	
50	Black-5	supply	-	-	0V

Note In here, "m" and "n" are the top addresses that input and output are to be assigned. They should automatically be assigned in CODESYS for XSEL2.

Pin	Cable		Add	ress	Eurotion	
No.	color	Category	Word	Bit	Function	
1	Brown-1	Power supply	-	-	+24V Input	
2	Red-1		%IWm.0	%IXn.0	General purpose input	
3	Orange-1		%IWm.1	%IXn.1	General purpose input	
4	Yellow-1		%IWm.2	%IXn.2	General purpose input	
5	Green-1		%IWm.3	%IXn.3	General purpose input	
6	Blue-1		%IWm.4	%IXn.4	General purpose input	
7	Purple-1		%IWm.5	%IXn.5	General purpose input	
8	Gray-1		%IWm.6	%IXn.6	General purpose input	
9	White-1		%IWm.7	%IXn.7	General purpose input	
10	Black-1		%IWm.8	%IX(n+1).0	General purpose input	
11	Brown-2		%IWm.9	%IX(n+1).1	General purpose input	
12	Red-2		%IWm.10	%IX(n+1).2	General purpose input	
13	Orange-2	Input	%IWm.11	%IX(n+1).3	General purpose input	
14	Yellow-2	mpat	%IWm.12	%IX(n+1).4	General purpose input	
15	Green-2		%IWm.13	%IX(n+1).5	General purpose input	
16	Blue-2		%IWm.14	%IX(n+1).6	General purpose input	
17	Purple-2		%IWm.15	%IX(n+1).7	General purpose input	
18	Gray-2		%IW(m+1).0	%IX(n+2).0	General purpose input	
19	White-2		%IW(m+1).1	%IX(n+2).1	General purpose input	
20	Black-2		%IW(m+1).2	%IX(n+2).2	General purpose input	
21	Brown-3		%IW(m+1).3	%IX(n+2).3	General purpose input	
22	Red-3		%IW(m+1).4	%IX(n+2).4	General purpose input	
23	Orange-3		%IW(m+1).5	%IX(n+2).5	General purpose input	
24	Yellow-3		%IW(m+1).6	%IX(n+2).6	General purpose input	
25	Green-3		%IW(m+1).7	%IX(n+2).7	General purpose input	
26	Blue-3		%QWm.0	%QXn.0	General purpose output	
27	Purple-3		%QWm.1	%QXn.1	General purpose output	
28	Gray-3		%QWm.2	%QXn.2	General purpose output	
29	White-3		%QWm.3	%QXn.3	General purpose output	
30	Black-3		%QWm.4	%QXn.4	General purpose output	
31	Brown-4		%QWm.5	%QXn.5	General purpose output	
32	Red-4		%QWm.6	%QXn.6	General purpose output	
33	Orange-4		%QWm.7	%QXn.7	General purpose output	
34	Yellow-4		%QWm.8	%QX(n+1).0	General purpose output	
35	Green-4		%QVVm.9	%QX(n+1).1	General purpose output	
30	Blue-4		%QWm.10	%QX(n+1).2	General purpose output	
37	Purple-4	Output	%QWm.11	%QX(n+1).3	General purpose output	
30	Gray-4		%QVVIII.12	%QA(1+1).4	General purpose output	
39	VVnite-4		%QVVIII.13	%QX(II+1).5		
40	Brown 5	•	%QVVIII.14	%QA(II+1).0	General purpose output	
41	DIUWII-D		%QVVIII.13	%QA(II+I)./		
42	Oronge F		%QVV(m+1).0	%QA(N+2).0		
43	Vellow 5		%QW(III+1).1	%QX(II+2).1	General purpose output	
44	Groop 5		%O\//m±1)2	% (N/11-2).2	General purpose output	
40	Blue 5		%QW(III+1).3	%QX(II+2).3	General purpose output	
40	Dive-5		%OW(m+1).4	%OX(n+2) 5	General purpose output	
19	Grav 5		%OW(m+1).5	%OX(n+2).5		
40	White_5		%()\/(m+1) 7	%()X(n+2) 7	General purpose output	
50	Black-5	Power supply	-	-	0V	

[3] 24 Input points, 24 Output Points (Display of XSEL2 Mode Code: N4, P4)

Note In here, "m" and "n" are the top addresses that input and output are to be assigned. They should automatically be assigned in CODESYS for XSEL2.

[4] 16 Input points	, 16 Output points	(Display of XSEL2 Mod	e Code: NP, PN)
---------------------	--------------------	-----------------------	-----------------

Pin	Cable	•	Add	ress	
No.	color	Category	Word	Bit	Function
1	Brown-1	Power	-	-	+24V Input
2	Red-1	supply	-	-	+24V Input
3	Orange-1	NC	-	-	Not connected
4	Yellow-1	NC	-	-	Not connected
5	Green-1		%IWm.0	%IXn.0	General purpose input
6	Blue-1		%IWm.1	%IXn.1	General purpose input
7	Purple-1		%IWm.2	%IXn.2	General purpose input
8	Gray-1		%IWm.3	%IXn.3	General purpose input
9	White-1		%IWm.4	%IXn.4	General purpose input
10	Black-1		%IWm.5	%IXn.5	General purpose input
11	Brown-2		%IWm.6	%IXn.6	General purpose input
12	Red-2	Input	%IWm.7	%IXn.7	General purpose input
13	Orange-2	input	%IWm.8	%IX(n+1).0	General purpose input
14	Yellow-2		%IWm.9	%IX(n+1).1	General purpose input
15	Green-2		%IWm.10	%IX(n+1).2	General purpose input
16	Blue-2		%IWm.11	%IX(n+1).3	General purpose input
17	Purple-2		%IWm.12	%IX(n+1).4	General purpose input
18	Gray-2		%IWm.13	%IX(n+1).5	General purpose input
19	White-2		%IWm.14	%IX(n+1).6	General purpose input
20	Black-2		%IWm.15	%IX(n+1).7	General purpose input
21	Brown-3		%QWm.0	%QXn.0	General purpose input
22	Red-3		%QWm.1	%QXn.1	General purpose input
23	Orange-3		%QWm.2	%QXn.2	General purpose input
24	Yellow-3		%QWm.3	%QXn.3	General purpose input
25	Green-3		%QWm.4	%QXn.4	General purpose input
26	Blue-3		%QWm.5	%QXn.5	General purpose output
27	Purple-3		%QWm.6	%QXn.6	General purpose output
28	Gray-3	Output	%QWm.7	%QXn.7	General purpose output
29	White-3	Output	%QWm.8	%QX(n+1).0	General purpose output
30	Black-3		%QWm.9	%QX(n+1).1	General purpose output
31	Brown-4		%QWm.10	%QX(n+1).2	General purpose output
32	Red-4		%QWm.11	%QX(n+1).3	General purpose output
33	Orange-4		%QWm.12	%QX(n+1).4	General purpose output
34	Yellow-4		%QWm.13	%QX(n+1).5	General purpose output
35	Green-4		%QWm.14	%QX(n+1).6	General purpose output
36	Blue-4		%QWm.15	%QX(n+1).7	General purpose output
37	Purple-4	NO	-	-	Not connected
38	Gray-4	NC	-	-	Not connected
39	White-4	Power	-	-	0V
40	Black-4	supply	-	-	0V

Note In here, "m" and "n" are the top addresses that input are to be assigned, "n" are the top addresses that output are to be assigned. They should automatically be assigned in CODESYS for XSEL2.

[5] Remote I/O unit (Model: EIOU-1)

• Input specifications

SA Rotary	Dia Na	Cable	Add	Function	
Switch Setting	Pin No.	color	Word	Bit	Function
	1A	Brown-1	-	-	NC
	2A	Red-1	-	-	NC
	ЗA	Orange-1	-	-	NC
	4A	Yellow-1	-	-	NC
	5A	Green-1	%IWm.0	%IXn.0	General purpose input
	6A	Blue-1	%IWm.1	%IXn.1	General purpose input
	7A	Purple-1	%IWm.2	%IXn.2	General purpose input
	8A	Gray-1	%IWm.3	%IXn.3	General purpose input
	9A	White-1	%IWm.4	%IXn.4	General purpose input
	10A	Black-1	%IWm.5	%IXn.5	General purpose input
	11A	Brown-2	%IWm.6	%IXn.6	General purpose input
	12A	Red-2	%IWm.7	%IXn.7	General purpose input
	13A	Orange-2	%IWm.8	%IX(n+1).0	General purpose input
	14A	Yellow-2	%IWm.9	%IX(n+1).1	General purpose input
	15A	Green-2	%IWm.10	%IX(n+1).2	General purpose input
	16A	Blue-2	%IWm.11	%IX(n+1).3	General purpose input
	17A	Purple-2	%IWm.12	%IX(n+1).4	General purpose input
	18A	Gray-2	%IWm.13	%IX(n+1).5	General purpose input
	19A	White-2	%IWm.14	%IX(n+1).6	General purpose input
0	20A	Black-2	%IWm.15	%IX(n+1).7	General purpose input
0	1B	Brown-3	%IW(m+1).0	%IX(n+2).0	General purpose input
	2B	Red-3	%IW(m+1).1	%IX(n+2).1	General purpose input
	3B	Orange-3	%IW(m+1).2	%IX(n+2).2	General purpose input
	4B	Yellow-3	%IW(m+1).3	%IX(n+2).3	General purpose input
	5B	Green-3	%IW(m+1).4	%IX(n+2).4	General purpose input
	6B	Blue-3	%IW(m+1).5	%IX(n+2).5	General purpose input
	7B	Purple-3	%IW(m+1).6	%IX(n+2).6	General purpose input
	8B	Gray-3	%IW(m+1).7	%IX(n+2).7	General purpose input
	9B	White-3	%IW(m+1).8	%IX(n+3).0	General purpose input
	10B	Black-3	%IW(m+1).9	%IX(n+3).1	General purpose input
	11B	Brown-4	%IW(m+1).10	%IX(n+3).2	General purpose input
	12B	Red-4	%IW(m+1).11	%IX(n+3).3	General purpose input
	13B	Orange-4	%IW(m+1).12	%IX(n+3).4	General purpose input
	14B	Yellow-4	%IW(m+1).13	%IX(n+3).5	General purpose input
	15B	Green-4	%IW(m+1).14	%IX(n+3).6	General purpose input
	16B	Blue-4	%IW(m+1).15	%IX(n+3).7	General purpose input
	17B	Purple-4	-	-	NC
	18B	Gray-4	-	-	NC
	19B	White-4	-	-	NC
	20B	Black-4	_	_	NC

SA Rotary	Dia Na	Cable	Add	ress	Function
Switch Setting	Pin No.	color	Word	Bit	Function
	1A	Brown-1	-	-	NC
	2A	Red-1	-	-	NC
	3A	Orange-1	-	-	NC
	4A	Yellow-1	-	-	NC
	5A	Green-1	%IW(m+2).0	%IX(n+4).0	General purpose input
	6A	Blue-1	%IW(m+2).1	%IX(n+4).1	General purpose input
	7A	Purple-1	%IW(m+2).2	%IX(n+4).2	General purpose input
	8A	Gray-1	%IW(m+2).3	%IX(n+4).3	General purpose input
	9A	White-1	%IW(m+2).4	%IX(n+4).4	General purpose input
	10A	Black-1	%IW(m+2).5	%IX(n+4).5	General purpose input
	11A	Brown-2	%IW(m+2).6	%IX(n+3).6	General purpose input
	12A	Red-2	%IW(m+2).7	%IX(n+4).7	General purpose input
	13A	Orange-2	%IW(m+2).8	%IX(n+5).0	General purpose input
	14A	Yellow-2	%IW(m+2).9	%IX(n+5).1	General purpose input
	15A	Green-2	%IW(m+2).10	%IX(n+5).2	General purpose input
	16A	Blue-2	%IW(m+2).11	%IX(n+5).3	General purpose input
	17A	Purple-2	%IW(m+2).12	%IX(n+5).4	General purpose input
	18A	Gray-2	%IW(m+2).13	%IX(n+5).5	General purpose input
	19A	White-2	%IW(m+2).14	%IX(n+5).6	General purpose input
	20A	Black-2	%IW(m+2).15	%IX(n+5).7	General purpose input
1	1B	Brown-3	%IW(m+3).0	%IX(n+6).0	General purpose input
	2B	Red-3	%IW(m+3).1	%IX(n+6).1	General purpose input
	3B	Orange-3	%IW(m+3).2	%IX(n+6).2	General purpose input
	4B	Yellow-3	%IW(m+3).3	%IX(n+6).3	General purpose input
	5B	Green-3	%IW(m+3).4	%IX(n+6).4	General purpose input
	6B	Blue-3	%IW(m+3).5	%IX(n+6).5	General purpose input
	7B	Purple-3	%IW(m+3).6	%IX(n+6).6	General purpose input
	8B	Gray-3	%IW(m+3).7	%IX(n+6).7	General purpose input
	9B	White-3	%IW(m+3).8	%IX(n+7).0	General purpose input
	10B	Black-3	%IW(m+3).9	%IX(n+7).1	General purpose input
	11B	Brown-4	%IW(m+3).10	%IX(n+7).2	General purpose input
	12B	Red-4	%IW(m+3).11	%IX(n+7).3	General purpose input
	13B	Orange-4	%IW(m+3).12	%IX(n+7).4	General purpose input
	14B	Yellow-4	%IW(m+3).13	%IX(n+7).5	General purpose input
	15B	Green-4	%IW(m+3).14	%IX(n+7).6	General purpose input
	16B	Blue-4	%IW(m+3).15	%IX(n+7).7	General purpose input
	17B	Purple-4	-	-	NC
	18B	Grav-4	-	-	NC
	19B	White-4	-	-	NC
	20B	Black-4	_	-	NC
:	:		:	:	
		:			

SA Rotary	D : 11	Cable	Add	Address	
Switch Setting	Pin No.	color	Word	Bit	Function
	1A	Brown-1	-	-	NC
	2A	Red-1	-	-	NC
	3A	Orange-1	-	-	NC
	4A	Yellow-1	-	-	NC
	5A	Green-1	%IW(m+14).0	%IX(n+28).0	General purpose input
	6A	Blue-1	%IW(m+14).1	%IX(n+28).1	General purpose input
	7A	Purple-1	%IW(m+14).2	%IX(n+28).2	General purpose input
	8A	Gray-1	%IW(m+14).3	%IX(n+28).3	General purpose input
	9A	White-1	%IW(m+14).4	%IX(n+28).4	General purpose input
	10A	Black-1	%IW(m+14).5	%IX(n+28).5	General purpose input
	11A	Brown-2	%IW(m+14).6	%IX(n+28).6	General purpose input
	12A	Red-2	%IW(m+14).7	%IX(n+28).7	General purpose input
	13A	Orange-2	%IW(m+14).8	%IX(n+29).0	General purpose input
	14A	Yellow-2	%IW(m+14).9	%IX(n+29).1	General purpose input
	15A	Green-2	%IW(m+14).10	%IX(n+29).2	General purpose input
	16A	Blue-2	%IW(m+14).11	%IX(n+29).3	General purpose input
	17A	Purple-2	%IW(m+14).12	%IX(n+29).4	General purpose input
	18A	Gray-2	%IW(m+14).13	%IX(n+29).5	General purpose input
	19A	White-2	%IW(m+14).14	%IX(n+29).6	General purpose input
7	20A	Black-2	%IW(m+14).15	%IX(n+29).7	General purpose input
1	1B	Brown-3	%IW(m+15).0	%IX(n+30).0	General purpose input
	2B	Red-3	%IW(m+15).1	%IX(n+30).1	General purpose input
	3B	Orange-3	%IW(m+15).2	%IX(n+30).2	General purpose input
	4B	Yellow-3	%IW(m+15).3	%IX(n+30).3	General purpose input
	5B	Green-3	%IW(m+15).4	%IX(n+30).4	General purpose input
	6B	Blue-3	%IW(m+15).5	%IX(n+30).5	General purpose input
	7B	Purple-3	%IW(m+15).6	%IX(n+30).6	General purpose input
	8B	Gray-3	%IW(m+15).7	%IX(n+30).7	General purpose input
	9B	White-3	%IW(m+15).8	%IX(n+31).0	General purpose input
	10B	Black-3	%IW(m+15).9	%IX(n+31).1	General purpose input
	11B	Brown-4	%IW(m+15).10	%IX(n+31).2	General purpose input
	12B	Red-4	%IW(m+15).11	%IX(n+31).3	General purpose input
	13B	Orange-4	%IW(m+15).12	%IX(n+31).4	General purpose input
	14B	Yellow-4	%IW(m+15).13	%IX(n+31).5	General purpose input
	15B	Green-4	%IW(m+15).14	%IX(n+31).6	General purpose input
	16B	Blue-4	%IW(m+15).15	%IX(n+31).7	General purpose input
	17B	Purple-4	-	-	NC
	18B	Gray-4	-	-	NC
	19B	White-4	-	-	NC
	20B	Black-4	-	-	NC

Note In here, "m" and "n" are the top addresses that input are to be assigned. They should automatically be assigned in CODESYS for XSEL2.

• Output specifications

SA Rotary	Pin No. Cable Address Function		Eurotion		
Switch Setting	FIII NO.	color	Word	Bit	Function
	1A	Brown-1	-	-	NC
	2A	Red-1	-	-	NC
	3A	Orange-1	-	-	NC
	4A	Yellow-1	-	-	NC
	5A	Green-1	%QWm.0	%QXn.0	General purpose output
	6A	Blue-1	%QWm.1	%QXn.1	General purpose output
	7A	Purple-1	%QWm.2	%QXn.2	General purpose output
	8A	Gray-1	%QWm.3	%QXn.3	General purpose output
	9A	White-1	%QWm.4	%QXn.4	General purpose output
	10A	Black-1	%QWm.5	%QXn.5	General purpose output
	11A	Brown-2	%QWm.6	%QXn.6	General purpose output
	12A	Red-2	%QWm.7	%QXn.7	General purpose output
	13A	Orange-2	%QWm.8	%QX(n+1).0	General purpose output
	14A	Yellow-2	%QWm.9	%QX(n+1).1	General purpose output
	15A	Green-2	%QWm.10	%QX(n+1).2	General purpose output
	16A	Blue-2	%QWm.11	%QX(n+1).3	General purpose output
	17A	Purple-2	%QWm.12	%QX(n+1).4	General purpose output
	18A	Gray-2	%QWm.13	%QX(n+1).5	General purpose output
	19A	White-2	%QWm.14	%QX(n+1).6	General purpose output
0	20A	Black-2	%QWm.15	%QX(n+1).7	General purpose output
0	1B	Brown-3	%QW(m+1).0	%QX(n+2).0	General purpose output
	2B	Red-3	%QW(m+1).1	%QX(n+2).1	General purpose output
	3B	Orange-3	%QW(m+1).2	%QX(n+2).2	General purpose output
	4B	Yellow-3	%QW(m+1).3	%QX(n+2).3	General purpose output
	5B	Green-3	%QW(m+1).4	%QX(n+2).4	General purpose output
	6B	Blue-3	%QW(m+1).5	%QX(n+2).5	General purpose output
	7B	Purple-3	%QW(m+1).6	%QX(n+2).6	General purpose output
	8B	Gray-3	%QW(m+1).7	%QX(n+2).7	General purpose output
	9B	White-3	%QW(m+1).8	%QX(n+3).0	General purpose output
	10B	Black-3	%QW(m+1).9	%QX(n+3).1	General purpose output
	11B	Brown-4	%QW(m+1).10	%QX(n+3).2	General purpose output
	12B	Red-4	%QW(m+1).11	%QX(n+3).3	General purpose output
	13B	Orange-4	%QW(m+1).12	%QX(n+3).4	General purpose output
	14B	Yellow-4	%QW(m+1).13	%QX(n+3).5	General purpose output
	15B	Green-4	%QW(m+1).14	%QX(n+3).6	General purpose output
	16B	Blue-4	%QW(m+1).15	%QX(n+3).7	General purpose output
	17B	Purple-4	-	-	NC
	18B	Gray-4	-	-	NC
	19B	White-4	-	-	NC
	20B	Black-4	-	-	NC

SA Rotary Pin No.		Cable	Add	ress	Function
Switch Setting	Pin No.	color	Word	Bit	Function
	1A	Brown-1	-	-	NC
	2A	Red-1	-	-	NC
	3A	Orange-1	-	-	NC
	4A	Yellow-1	-	-	NC
	5A	Green-1	%QW(m+2).0	%QX(n+4).0	General purpose output
	6A	Blue-1	%QW(m+2).1	%QX(n+4).1	General purpose output
	7A	Purple-1	%QW(m+2).2	%QX(n+4).2	General purpose output
	8A	Gray-1	%QW(m+2).3	%QX(n+4).3	General purpose output
	9A	White-1	%QW(m+2).4	%QX(n+4).4	General purpose output
	10A	Black-1	%QW(m+2).5	%QX(n+4).5	General purpose output
	11A	Brown-2	%QW(m+2).6	%QX(n+4).6	General purpose output
	12A	Red-2	%QW(m+2).7	%QX(n+4).7	General purpose output
	13A	Orange-2	%QW(m+2).8	%QX(n+5).0	General purpose output
	14A	Yellow-2	%QW(m+2).9	%QX(n+5).1	General purpose output
	15A	Green-2	%QW(m+2).10	%QX(n+5).2	General purpose output
	16A	Blue-2	%QW(m+2).11	%QX(n+5).3	General purpose output
	17A	Purple-2	%QW(m+2).12	%QX(n+5).4	General purpose output
	18A	Gray-2	%QW(m+2).13	%QX(n+5).5	General purpose output
	19A	White-2	%QW(m+2).14	%QX(n+5).6	General purpose output
	20A	Black-2	%QW(m+2).15	%QX(n+5).7	General purpose output
1	1B	Brown-3	%QW(m+3).0	%QX(n+6).0	General purpose output
	2B	Red-3	%QW(m+3).1	%QX(n+6).1	General purpose output
	3B	Orange-3	%QW(m+3).2	%QX(n+6).2	General purpose output
	4B	Yellow-3	%QW(m+3).3	%QX(n+6).3	General purpose output
	5B	Green-3	%QW(m+3).4	%QX(n+6).4	General purpose output
	6B	Blue-3	%QW(m+3).5	%QX(n+6).5	General purpose output
	7B	Purple-3	%QW(m+3).6	%QX(n+6).6	General purpose output
	8B	Gray-3	%QW(m+3).7	%QX(n+6).7	General purpose output
	9B	White-3	%QW(m+3).8	%QX(n+7).0	General purpose output
	10B	Black-3	%QW(m+3).9	%QX(n+7).1	General purpose output
	11B	Brown-4	%QW(m+3).10	%QX(n+7).2	General purpose output
	12B	Red-4	%QW(m+3).11	%QX(n+7).3	General purpose output
	13B	Orange-4	%QW(m+3).12	%QX(n+7).4	General purpose output
	14B	Yellow-4	%QW(m+3).13	%QX(n+7).5	General purpose output
	15B	Green-4	%QW(m+3).14	%QX(n+7).6	General purpose output
	16B	Blue-4	%QW(m+3).15	%QX(n+7).7	General purpose output
	17B	Purple-4	-	-	NC
	18B	Grav-4	-	-	NC
	19B	White-4	-	-	NC
	20B	Black-4	-	-	NC
:			:	:	
	:	:			

SA Rotary	

SA Rotary	D's Ma	Cable	Address		
Switch Setting	PIN NO.	color	Word	Bit	Function
	1A	Brown-1	-	-	NC
	2A	Red-1	-	-	NC
	ЗA	Orange-1	-	-	NC
	4A	Yellow-1	-	-	NC
	5A	Green-1	%QW(m+14).0	%QX(n+28).0	General purpose output
	6A	Blue-1	%QW(m+14).1	%QX(n+28).1	General purpose output
	7A	Purple-1	%QW(m+14).2	%QX(n+28).2	General purpose output
	8A	Gray-1	%QW(m+14).3	%QX(n+28).3	General purpose output
	9A	White-1	%QW(m+14).4	%QX(n+28).4	General purpose output
	10A	Black-1	%QW(m+14).5	%QX(n+28).5	General purpose output
	11A	Brown-2	%QW(m+14).6	%QX(n+28).6	General purpose output
	12A	Red-2	%QW(m+14).7	%QX(n+28).7	General purpose output
	13A	Orange-2	%QW(m+14).8	%QX(n+29).0	General purpose output
	14A	Yellow-2	%QW(m+14).9	%QX(n+29).1	General purpose output
	15A	Green-2	%QW(m+14).10	%QX(n+29).2	General purpose output
	16A	Blue-2	%QW(m+14).11	%QX(n+29).3	General purpose output
	17A	Purple-2	%QW(m+14).12	%QX(n+29).4	General purpose output
	18A	Gray-2	%QW(m+14).13	%QX(n+29).5	General purpose output
	19A	White-2	%QW(m+14).14	%QX(n+29).6	General purpose output
7	20A	Black-2	%QW(m+14).15	%QX(n+29).7	General purpose output
/	1B	Brown-3	%QW(m+15).0	%QX(n+30).0	General purpose output
	2B	Red-3	%QW(m+15).1	%QX(n+30).1	General purpose output
	3B	Orange-3	%QW(m+15).2	%QX(n+30).2	General purpose output
	4B	Yellow-3	%QW(m+15).3	%QX(n+30).3	General purpose output
	5B	Green-3	%QW(m+15).4	%QX(n+30).4	General purpose output
	6B	Blue-3	%QW(m+15).5	%QX(n+30).5	General purpose output
	7B	Purple-3	%QW(m+15).6	%QX(n+30).6	General purpose output
	8B	Gray-3	%QW(m+15).7	%QX(n+30).7	General purpose output
	9B	White-3	%QW(m+15).8	%QX(n+31).0	General purpose output
	10B	Black-3	%QW(m+15).9	%QX(n+31).1	General purpose output
	11B	Brown-4	%QW(m+15).10	%QX(n+31).2	General purpose output
	12B	Red-4	%QW(m+15).11	%QX(n+31).3	General purpose output
	13B	Orange-4	%QW(m+15).12	%QX(n+31).4	General purpose output
	14B	Yellow-4	%QW(m+15).13	%QX(n+31).5	General purpose output
	15B	Green-4	%QW(m+15).14	%QX(n+31).6	General purpose output
	16B	Blue-4	%QW(m+15).15	%QX(n+31).7	General purpose output
	17B	Purple-4	-	-	NC
	18B	Gray-4	-	-	NC
	19B	White-4	-	-	NC
	20B	Black-4	-	-	NC

Note In here, "m" and "n" are the top addresses that output are to be assigned. They should automatically be assigned in CODESYS for XSEL2.



Chapter

6

Communication Feature

6.1	EtherNet/IP Scanner Feature ······
	6.1.1 Feature Specification ······6-2
	6.1.2 Cyclic Communication Feature 6-3
	6.1.3 Message Communication Feature ······6-4
	6.1.4 Setup of EtherNet/IP Scanner ······6-5
	6.1.5 Accessaries in EtherNet/IP Scanner Features
	6.1.6 Caution for EDS File ······6-26
6.2	OPC UA server feature ······6-29
	6.2.1 Feature Specification ······6-30
	6.2.2 Flow from Setup to Connection
	6.2.3 OPC UA Server Setup ······6-32
	6.2.4 Security Feature ······6-34
	6.2.5 Connection from OPC UA Client and Reading and
	Writing of Variables ·······6-41
	6.2.6 Precautions ······6-44

6.1 EtherNet/IP Scanner Feature

EtherNet/IP (Ethernet Industrial Protocol) is an open and global industrial ethernet which executes the communication protocol for CIP (Common Industrial Protocol) Control in the application layer in the standard ethernet.

As the standard ethernet is adopted, it can be used in mix with general-purposed ethernet devices. Also, its specifications are maintained and managed by ODVA (Open DeviceNet Vendors Association, Inc.).

In EtherNet/IP, the side to demand connection start is called an originator, the one to be demanded is called a target, a device equipped with the originator feature is called a scanner, and a device with no originator feature is called an adopter. XSEL2 is applicable to the scanner feature.



6.1.1 Feature Specification

Shown below are the specifications of the EtherNet/IP scanner features.

	ltem		Details	
	Number o	of connections	16	
Cyclic communication	Connectio	on type	Point-to-Point Multicast	
	Send Trigger		Cyclic	
	Max. Data	a Size for 1 Connection	1444 Byte	
	RPI ^(*1)		Min. 10ms	
	Cyclic Communication Allowable Communication Band ^(*2)		1600pps	
Message	Class3	Number of connections	16	
communication	UCMM	Number of connections	16	
EtherNet/IP Conform	mance Tes	t	CT19.1	

- The EtherNet/IP scanner features should use the standard ethernet port.
- Communication status can be checked at the network monitoring LED.
 - * Refer to [1.5 Names and Features of Each Part Related to PLC] for details of display.
- *1 The cyclic communication cycle should be shown. Even though a cycle not satisfy the specification can also be set, shorter the cycle is more load should be applied for the process of the system, which may cause a controller to have an error stop (watchdog).

Also, RPI must be a cycle in an integer multiple to the cycle of the scanner IO task (ENIPScannerIOTask), and it is recommended to set the same value.

*2 It should show the transmitted packet count capable of process in one second. Confirm that the transmitted packet count in one second that can be calculated from RPI and the connection count is in the specification range.

6.1.2 Cyclic Communication Feature

The cyclic communication is a feature to have a scanner conducting a connection start demand to an adapter, and once connection is established (opened), to send and receive data mutually in a specified constant frequency (RPI (Requested Packet Interval)).

There are types available for sending and receiving (Exclusive Owner) and available only for sending (Input Only) in connection, and point-to-point connection in 1:1 and multicast connection in 1:N are available. Different RPI for different destination for communication can be set up. It is suitable for purpose of transiting real time data, and it can be used to monitor the condition of a sensor all the time for an instance.

6.1.3 Message Communication Feature

The message communication is a feature to have data sent or received in point-to-point of 1:1 in any timing to a designated destination for communication.

As connection types in the message communication, there are "Class3 (Connection Type)" that conducts the message communication by establishing connection (open) and "UCMM (Non-Connection Type)" that conducts the message communication without establishing connection. It should be used in a purpose where data sending and receiving is required only at startup of a device that has low necessity of continuous data update or monitoring such as readout/write-in of setting values for an instance.

XSEL2 can be used as a message communication server and a client.

When XSEL2 is to be used as the message communication server, it is applicable for the objects and services described in [6.1.5 [3] CIP Support Objects].

When XSEL2 is to be used as a client, the dedicated function block commands should be used. For details, refer to EtherNet/IP commands in the separate volume [PLC Feature Programming Manual (ME0480)].

6.1.4 Setup of EtherNet/IP Scanner

Here, explains the flow to operate the EtherNet/IP scanner feature.

Step1. Install EDS File

Install the EDS file of the EtherNet/IP adapter subject to connection.

It is not necessary to conduct this process if it is already installed.

Refer to [6.1.4 [1] Install EDS File].



Step2. Adding Scanner and Adapter Device

Add the device to a project.

Refer to [6.1.4 [2] Adding Scanner and Adapter Device].



Step3. Defining I/O Variables

Conduct the variable definition for the EtherNet/IP input and output.

Refer to [6.1.4 [3] I/O Variable Setting].



Step4. Option Setup for I/O Refresh

Set up the output at stop as necessary.

Refer to [4.4.3 I/O Refresh].

[1] Install EDS File

Install the EDS file of the connected EtherNet/IP adapter device. It is not necessary to conduct this process if it is already installed.

* Consult with each manufacturer for how to obtain the EDS file.



2) The device repository window should open.

Click Install... to install the EDS file. Once the installation is complete, the device added to "EtherNet/IP Remote Adapter" should be displayed.

(Hereinafter, shows a case of IAI EtherNet/IP adapter "IANP3802-EP0")

Location	System Repository		×	Edit Locati	ons
	(C:\ProgramData\CODESYS\Devices)	(
installed D)evice Descriptions				
String for	a full text search Ve	endor	<all vendors=""></all>	Install.	
Name		Ver	ndor	Uninsta	all
	🔒 EtherNet/IP			Export	
	Ethernet Adapter				
	# 🖶 EtherNet/IP Local Adapter				
	EtherNet/IP Remote Adapter				
	Anybus-CC EtherNet/IP	HMS	S Networks		
	Anybus-S EtherNet/IP	HMS	S Networks		
	AXC F 2152	Pho	enix Contact		
	Generic EtherNet/IP device	3S -	Smart Software Solutions GmbH		
	IANP3802-EP0	IAI	Corporation		
	± 😝 EtherNet/IP Scanner			Details	



Caution

• As the EDS file for IAI product is enclosed in the XSEL2-T CODESYS package, it is not necessary to install it additionally. Pay attention when use as there are some controllers that the vendor's name is not IAI Corporation.

Controller name	Applicable Device Name	Vendor
PCON-C/CG/CF ACON-C/CG SCON-CA MSEP-C PCON-CA/CFA MSCON XSEL-R/S/RX/SX/RXD/SXD ERC3 Gateway	Anybus CC EtherNet /IP	HMS Networks
XSEL-P/Q/PCT/QCT XSEL-PX/QX	Anybus S EtherNet/IP	HMS Networks
Other than above	IANP3802-EP0	IAI Corporation

ocation	System Repository			\sim	Edit Locations
	(C:\ProgramData\CODESYS\Device	es)			
nstalled D)evice Descriptions				
String for	a full text search	Vendor	<all vendors=""></all>	\sim	Install
Name		Ven	dor		Uninstall
	EtherNet/IP Local Adapter				Export
	+ 👄 EtherNet/IP Module				
	Anybus-CC EtherNet/IP	HMS	Networks		
	Anybus-S EtherNet/IP	HMS	Networks		
	- AXC F 2152	Pho	enix Contact		
	Generic EtherNet/IP device	3S -	Smart Software Solutions GmbH		
	EtherNet/IP Scanner	IAI		-	
œ (Home&Building Automation				
					Details

[2] Adding Scanner and Adapter Device

Add the ethernet interface, EtherNet/IP scanner and remote adapter under the device tree "Device (XSEL2-T)".

Adding Ethernet Interface

Right-click "Device (XSEL2-T)" and select "Add Device…". Select Ethernet from "Fieldbus" → "Ethernet Adapter" in the device list, and click



* Once the Ethernet adapter is added, the following display should be shown.




- B Device (XSEL 2-T) Browse. Network interface PLC Logic Ethernet Dev ce I/O Mapping IP address 19 168 . 0 1 Application DOU 😂 Subnet mask 25 Ethernet Dev :e IEC Objects 💼 Library Manager Default gateway . 0 . 0 0 0 Task Configuration Log Adjust operating system settings GP Trace XSEL2_Interface (XSEL2 Interface) Status 11 Ethernet (Ethernet) Information
- Select an Ethernet adapter to establish the EtherNet/IP connection with the XSEL2 subject to connection, and click OK.

Interfaces		
Name Descr	iption IP address	
etl	192.168.1.10	
P address	192.168.1.10	
P address Subnet mask	192 . 168 . 1 . 10 255 . 255 . 255 . 0	
Paddress Subnet mask Default gateway	192.168.1.10 255.255.255.0 0.0.0.0	

 In case the XSEL2 subject to connection could not be detected, check in [4.1 PLC Feature Parameter Setting] and [4.8.2 Setup for Connection to XSEL2].



Adding EtherNet/IP Scanner

Right click "Ethernet (Ethernet)" and select "Add Device...".

Select "EtherNet/IP Scanner" for the EtherNet/IP scanner from the device list, and click

Add Device



* Once the EtherNet/IP scanner is added, the following display should be shown.



Caution

 Once a device is added, the tasks should automatically be generated, but they should be used for I/O refresh. Do not attempt to delete the tasks and POU that are automatically generated.

6-10

Establish the option setting for the EtherNet/IP scanner as necessary.

1) Double-click "XSEL2_T_EtherNet_IP_Scanner (XSEL2-T EtherNet/Ip Scanner)" from Ethernet (Ethernet) in the device tree.



2) Select "General" in the "EtherNet_IP_Scanner" tab, and set up "Auto-reestablish connection" in the option.

☑ (With Checkmark): The device should establish connection again automatically when a communication error is occurred.

□ (With No Checkmark): The device should stop and not establish connection again when a communication error is occurred.





Caution

In case that "Do not establish connection again automatically" is to be set, consider to have connection established again by the user.
Execute a reset with RemoteAdapter Command from a PLC program, and connection again to the applicable adapter should be attempted.
For the details of RemoteAdapter Command, refer to the separate volume [PLC Feature Programming Manual (ME0480)].

Adding EtherNet/IP Remote Adapter

Right click "EtherNet_IP_Scanner (EtherNet/IP Scanner)" and select "Add Device...". Select the EtherNet/IP remote adapter subject to connection from the device list and click "Add Device". (Below, describes the case of EtherNet/IP Adapter IANP3802 EP0)

SEL2_Interface (XSEL2 Interface) Ethernet (Ethernet)		🗊 Add Device 🗙
XSEL2_T_EtherNet_IP_Scanner (XSEL2-T Eth	nerNet/IP Scanner)	
×	Cut	Name IANP3802_EP0
6	Сору	Action
8	B. Paste	O Append device O Insert device O Plug device O Update device
×	< Delete	String for a full text search Vendor <all vendors=""> ~</all>
	Refactoring •	Name Vendor Version
C ^a	Properties	Image: Big Fieldbuses Image: Big
2	Add Object	= 👄 EtherNet/IP Remote Adapter
	Add Folder	Anybus-CC EtherNet/IP HMS Networks Major Revision=16#2, Minor Re
	Add Device	Anybus-S EtherNet/IP HMS Networks Major Revision=16#2, Minor Re
	Insert Device.	AXC P 2152 Prioentx Contact Major Revision=16#1, Minor Re Generic Etheritat/ID device 22 - Ceneric Enfluence Calutions Calutions Calutions 4 1 0 0
		ANP3802-EP0 IAI Corporation Major Revision=16#2, Minor #
		Group by category Display all versions (for experts only) Mame: IAVP 3302-EP0 Vendor: IAI Corporation Categories: EtherHet/IP Remote Adapter Version: Major Revision = 16#C Order Number: IAVP 3302-EP0 Append selected device as last child of XSEL2_T_EtherNet_IP_Scanner (You can select another target node in the navigator while th window is open.)
		Aud Device Close

* Once the EtherNet/IP Remote Adapter is added, the following display should be shown.



Have the EtherNet/IP remote adapter set up.

The setting contents for the EtherNet/IP remote adapter may differ depending on the EDS file. Below, explains an example for EtherNet/IP Adapter IANP3802_EP0 manufactured by IAI.

- 1) Double-click the EtherNet/IP remote adapter device in the device tree to open the Edit Object window (hereinafter, adapter setting window) in the remote adapter.
- Select "General" in the adapter setting window and set up the check items at connection to the IP address.

General	Address Setting	s		
Connections	IP address	192 . 1	68 . 0 . 1	EtherNet/IP
Assemblies				
User-Defined Parameters	Electronic Keyin	ng ——		
Log	🗌 Compatibili	ty check		
EtherNet/IP I/O Mapping	Vendor ID	699	Check match	
EtherNet/IP IEC Objects	Device type Product code	43	Check match	
Status	Major revision	2	Check match	
Information	Minor revision	12	Check match	

Address settings

The IP address of the EtherNet/IP adapter device should be set up.

• Electronic keying

The items to be checked at connection should be set up.

(Normally, there should be no problem with the default setting.)

Compatibility Check

☑ (With Checkmark): Compatibility check unique to the adapter device should be conducted.

(With No Checkmark): Compatibility check unique to the adapter device should not be conducted, and set up the items necessary to have matching check individually. 3) Select "Connection" from the adapter setting window and set up the connection parameters.(1) Select "Exclusive Owner", and click Edit Connection.

eneral	Construction Name		0.175-104-1	T + 0 (+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	D	T
	Connection Name	KPI (ms)	U> I Size (Bytes)	I>O Size (Bytes)	Proxy Config Size (Bytes)	larget Config Size (Bytes
Connections	Exclusive Owner	10	16	16		
ssemblies						
er-Defined Parameters						
g						
herNet/IP I/O Mapping						
herNet/IP IEC Objects				<u>\</u>		
atus	Add Connection	Delete	Connection Edit	Connection		
formation	Configuration Data	Chan Da	rameter Groups			Default

(2) Set up the parameters necessary for connection, and click

Connection Path	20 04 24 05 2C 96 2C 64			Ca
Trigger type	Cyclic ~	RPI (ms)	10 ≑	
Transport type	Exclusive owner	Timeout multiplier	4 ~	
Scanner to Target (Ou	itput)	Target to Scanner (Inp	put)	
0>T size (bytes)	16	T>0 size (bytes)	16	-
Proxy config size (b Target config size (ytes) 0 bytes) 0			J
Connection type	Point to Point	Connection type	Point to Point	
Connectionpriority	Scheduled	Connectionpriority	Scheduled	
Fixed/Variable	Fixed	Fixed/Variable	Fixed	
	oo hitaa a tala	Transfer format	Pure data	
Transfer format	32-bit run/idie			

• RPI (ms)

Data update frequency (packet interval) between the scanner and remote adapter should be set up.

● O→T size (bytes)

The output size from XSEL2 to the remote adapter should be set up in the byte unit.

● T→O size (bytes)

The Input size from the remote adapter to XSEL2 should be set up in the byte unit.



Caution

- When connected to an EtherNet/IP adapter device manufactured by IAI, set RPI to 2ms or more.
- Pay attention to the number of connected units of EtherNet/IP adapter devices and RPI (communication cycles) otherwise load to the CPU may exceed the allowable range and may cause an exception error.
 - In such a case, it is necessary to either change the RPI setting to a larger value or reduce the number of connected units of adapter devices.
- For the RPI (communication cycles) value, it is necessary to set up the value that is applicable for an EtherNet/IP device. Refer to the manual of the EtherNet/IP device to set RPI to the value applicable for the device.
- Select "Assembly" from the adapter setting window to set up the data configuration. Set the sizes of O→T / T→O to 16 (bytes), and each of them comes to the data configuration with 16 byte-types as shown below in the default.

onnections	Connection Name	O>T Size (Byte	es) T>O Size (Byte	s) Proxy Config Size (Bytes)	Target Co	onfig Size (Bytes)	
	Exclusive Owner	16	16	,, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,		
ssemblies								
ser-Defined Parameters	Consuming Assembly "O	utput Data" (O>	•T)	Producing Assembly "Inp	ut Data" (T>	0)		
	♣ Add × Delete	🕆 Move Up 🐥	Move Down	Add X Delete	Move Up	Move Down		
pg		Data Type	Bit Length Unit	Name	Data Type	Bit Length	Unit	Hel
herNet/IP I/O Manning	Output Data_Param0	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param0	YTE	8		
	Output Data_Param1	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param1	YTE	8		
herNet/IP IEC Objects	Output Data_Param2	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param2	YTE	8		
	Output Data_Param3	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param3	YTE	8		
atus	Output Data_Param4	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param4	YTE	8		
	Output Data_Param5	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param5	YTE	8		
formation	Output Data_Param6	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param6	YTE	8		
	Output Data_Param7	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param7	YTE	8		
	Output Data_Param8	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param8	YTE	8		
	Output Data_Param9	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param9	YTE	8		
	Output Data_Param10	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param10	YTE	8		
	Output Data_Param11	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param11	YTE	8		
	Output Data_Param12	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param12	YTE	8		
	Output Data_Param13	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param13	YTE	8		
	Output Data_Param14	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param14	YTE	8		
	Output Data Param15	BYTE	8	Input Data_Param15	YTE	8		

To change the data configuration, click a data type subject to change to select it.



To add or delete data, click "+ Add" or "x Delete". It is also available to right-click individual data to select it.

🕆 Add 🗙 Delete	🗈 Move Up 🛛 🦊	Move Down			Output Data_Param3	W	ORD	16
Name	Data Type	Bit Length	Unit	н	Output Data_Param4	DV		32
Output Data_Param0	WORD	16			output butu_i urumo	÷	Add	
Output Data_Param1	WORD	16				ж	Cut	
						8	Сору	
						ß	Paste	
						\times	Delete	
						•	Move Up	
							Move Down	n

The figure below shows an example of changing the data configuration of 16 byte-types of input and output data to the input and output data configuration with 4 WORD types and 2 DWORD types.

Name	Data Type	Bit Length	Unit	H
Output Data_Param0	WORD	16		
Output Data_Param1	WORD	16		
Output Data_Param2	WORD	16		
Output Data_Param3	WORD	16		
Output Data_Param4	DWORD	32		
Output Data_Param5	DWORD	32		

Name	Data Type	Bit Length	Unit	Help
Input Data_Param0	WORD	16		
Input Data_Param1	WORD	16		
Input Data_Param2	WORD	16		
Input Data_Param3	WORD	16		
Input Data_Param4	DWORD	32		
Input Data_Param5	DWORD	32		

[3] I/O Variable Setting

The assembly data with data types set should be defined as the variables to be used in a PLC program, and it should be mapped to the input and output data of an EtherNet/IP remote adapter.

- 1) Double-click "PLC_PRG (PRG)" in the device tree to open the POU editor.
- 2) Create variables to be used in a PLC program in the POU variable definition area.



3) Select "EtherNet/IP I/O Mapping" in the "IANP3802_EP0" tab, and input variables names applicable in the I/O mapping table.

To confirm that the I/O mapping is conducted correctly, select "Build" \rightarrow "Generate Code" in the menu while there is no description in the PLC program main body to confirm the build completes in normal condition.

Generate Code	F11	Build		- (0 error(s)	0 warning(s)
		Description				
Clean		The application is up to dat				
Clean all		Build complete 0 errors, (0 warning	s : Ready for download		
TANF3802_EFO X						
General	Find	Filter S	show al	L		🕶 🕂 Add F
Constitute	Variable	Ma	pping	Channel	Address	Туре
connections	B- D Evclusive Owner					
Assemblies	😟 🦘 Mapplication.P	LC_PRG.dwInData	۵	Input Data_Param0	%ID32	DWORD
	🕀 🦘 Application.P	LC_PRG.dwInData	۹	Input Data_Param1	%ID33	DWORD
User-Defined Parameters	😟 🦘 🏘 Application.P	LC_PRG.wInData	*	Input Data_Param2	%IW68	WORD
	😟 🦘 🍫 Application.P	LC_PRG.wInData	۹	Input Data_Param3	%IW69	WORD
Log	🕀 🦘 Application.P	LC_PRG.wInData	۹	Input Data_Param4	%IW70	WORD
	🗄 🦘 🍫 Application.P	LC_PRG.wInData	۹	Input Data_Param5	%IW71	WORD
EtherNet/IP I/O Mapping	🕀 🦘 Application.P	LC_PRG.dwOutData	۹	Output Data_Param0	%QD32	DWORD
		LC_PRG.dwOutData	ً¢	Output Data_Param1	%QD33	DWORD
Etherivet/IP IEC Objects	🕀 🍫 Application.P	LC_PRG.wOutData	۹	Output Data_Param2	%QW68	WORD
Status		LC_PRG.wOutData	۹	Output Data_Param3	%QW69	WORD
566605	🕀 🧖 Application.P	LC_PRG.wOutData	۹	Output Data_Param4	%QW70	WORD
Information		LC_PRG.wOutData	۹	Output Data_Param5	%QW71	WORD

6.1.5 Accessaries in EtherNet/IP Scanner Features

[1] Remote Adapter Connection Confirm

Here, explains how to confirm connection of XSEL2 and a EtherNet/IP remote adapter.

1) Double-click the remote adapter device in the device tree, select "Status" in the Edit Object window of the opened remote adapter, and confirm that it transmits to execution in process (Adapter running). (e.g., for "IANP3802_EP0")

In case it would not transmit to execution in process, check if there is any discrepancy to the IP address, input and output point counts and so on in the remote adapter compared to the setting values in this device.

For Operation Mode

Execution in Process: "Adapter running"

(When adapter connected: "Configure encapsulation layer...")



• For Stop Mode

While Operation Stopped: "Adapter in IDLE state" (When adapter not detected: "Adapter not configured yet...")

Vevices 🗸 🗸 🗸	IANP3802_EP0 X	
- 🗿 XSEL2-TS		
Device [connected] (XSEL2-T)	EtherNet/IP :	Not running
😑 🛐 PLC Logic		
😑 🚫 Application [stop]	Last diagnostic message	Acknowledge
	Dog String: "Adapter in IDLE state"	

[2] Cyclic Communication Latency

• Latency in Sending



No.	Item	Content
(1)	Latency till I/O Refresh	It is the time after output with a command till the I/O refresh is conducted.
(2)	Time till EtherNet/IP Sent	It is the time till communication cycles determined by RPI (Requested Packet Interval). In case a communication retry occurs, add for count of retries and it makes delay.
(3)	EtherNet/IP Sending Process Latency	The following latency should occur when communication data is sent to each device. $0.026 \times Connection Count [ms]$
(4)	Internal Process of EtherNet/IP Device	It is the internal process time for a connected EtherNet/IP device. Refer to manuals related to each network device.

• Latency in Receiving



No.	Item	Content
(1)	Internal Process Time for EtherNet/IP Device	It is the internal process time for a connected EtherNet/IP device. Refer to manuals related to each network device.
(2)	Time till EtherNet/IP Sent	It is the time till communication cycles determined by RPI (Requested Packet Interval). In case a communication retry occurs, add for count of retries and it makes delay.
(3)	EtherNet/IP Sending Process Latency	It is the latency in data sending process of a connected EtherNet/IP. Refer to manuals related to each network device.
(4)	EtherNet/IP Receiving Process Latency	The following latency should occur when receiving communication data from each device. 0.008 × Connection Count+0.000004 × Total Data Size [byte] [ms]
(5)	Latency till I/O Refresh	It is the time till I/O refresh is conducted.
(6)	Latency till Confirmation	It is the time till confirmed in a command from PLC.

[3] CIP Support Object

(1) Identity Object (Class ID: 01_H)

- Class
 - Class Service
 - It is applicable for Get_Attribute_Single (0E_H) and Get_Attributes_All (01_H).
 - Class Attribute (Instance ID: 0)

ID	Name	Attributes	Data type	Explanation	Value
1	Revison	Get	UINT	Revision of Object	2
2	Max Instance	Get	UINT	Max. Instance Number	1
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	Get	UINT	Max. Attribute ID in Class Attribute	7
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	Get	UINT	Max. Attribute ID in Instance Attributes	7

Instance

- Instance Service
 - It is applicable for Get_Attribute_Single ($0E_H$), Get_Attributes_All (01_H).
- Instance Attribute (Instance ID: 1)

ID	Name	Attributes	Data type	Explanation	Value
1	Vendor ID	Get	UINT	Vendor Identification Number	699 (IAI Corporation)
2	Device Type	Get	UINT	Device type	12 (Communications Adapter)
3	Product Code	Get	UINT	Product Identification Code	109
	Revision	Get	Structure	Revision	
4	Major Revision	Get	USINT	Major Revision	1
	Minor Revision	Get	USINT	Minor Revision	1
5	Status	Get	WORD	Status	Current value
6	Serial Number	Get	UINT	Serial number	Serial number
7	Product Name	Get	SHORT_STRING	Product name	XSEL2-T

- (2) Connection Manager Object (Class ID: 06_H)
- Class
 - Class Service / Class Attribute
 - ... There is no Class Service / Class Attribute.
- Instance
 - Instance service It is applicable for Forward_Open (54н), Large_Forward_Open (5Вн), Forward_Close (4Ен).
 - Instance Attribute
 - …There is no Instance Attributes.

- (3) TCP/IP Interface Object (Class ID: F5_H)
- Class
 - Class Service
 - It is applicable for Get_Attribute_Single (0E_H).
 - Class Attribute (Instance ID: 0)

ID	Name	Attributes	Data type	Explanation	Value
1	Revision	Get	UINT	Revision of Object	4
2	Max Instance	Get	UINT	Max. Instance Number	1
3	Number of Instances	Get	UINT	Object Instance Count	1

Instance

- Instance Service
 - It is applicable for Get_Attribute_Single ($0E_H$).
- Instance Attribute (Instance ID: 1)

ID	Name	Attributes	Data type	Explanation	Value
1	Status	Get	DWORD	Status	0000002н
2	Configuration Capability	Get	DWORD		0000020н
3	Configuration Control	Get	DWORD		0000000н
	Physical Link Object		Structure	Path to Physical Link Object	
4	Path size	Get	UINT	Path Size	2
	Path		Padded EPATH	Segment to Specify Physical Link Object	20F62401н
	Interface Configuration		Structure	Interface Configuration	
	IP Address		UDINT	IP Address	Set value
	Network Mask		UDINT	Subnet mask	Set value
	Gateway Address		UDINT	Default gateway	Set value
5	Name Server	Get	UDINT	Primary name server	0 (Not supported)
	Name Server 2		UDINT	Secondary Name Server	0 (Not supported)
	Domain Name		STRING	Domain name	NULL (Not supported)

(4) Ethernet Link Object (Class ID: F6_H)

- Class
 - Class Service
 - It is applicable for Get_Attribute_Single (0E_H), Get_Attributes_All (01_H).
 - •Class Attribute (Instance ID : 0)

ID	Name	Attributes	Data type	Explanation	Value
1	Revision	Get	UINT	Revision of Object	4
2	Max Instance	Get	UINT	Max. Instance Number	1
3	Number of Instances	Get	UINT	Object Instance Count	1

- Instance
 - Instance Service
 - Get_Attribute_Single (0EH)
 - •Instance Attribute (Instance ID: 1)

ID	Name	Attributes	Data type	Explanation	Value
1	Interface Speed	Get	UDINT	Interface communication speed (Mbps)	Current value
2	Interface Flags	Get	DWORD	Interface Status Flag	Current value (Refer to table below)
3	Physical Address	Get	USINT array	MAC Address (6 octet)	Current value
	Interface Capability		Structure	Interface Support Information	
11 (Capability Bits		DWORD	Support Information	6
	Speed/Duplex Options	Get	Structure	Baud Rate / Duplicated Mode Option	
	Speed/Duplex Array Count		USINT	Option Count	0

Interface Flags details

Bit	Name	Attributes	Explanation	Value
0	Link Status	Get	Network Link Status 0: Non-Active 1: Active	Current value
1	Half/Full Duplex	Get	Duplicated Mode Status 0: Half Duplex 1: Full Duplex	Current value
2 to 4	Negotiation Status	Get	Automatic Negotiation Status 0: Negotiation in Process 1: Negotiation Failed (both baud rate and duplicated mode) 2: Negotiation Failed (Only baud rate succeeded) 3: Negotiation Succeeded 4: Negotiation Not Executed	Current value
5	Manual Setting Requires Reset	Get	Reset Operation at Negotiation Setup Change 0: Unnecessary (Automatic Negotiation Setting fixed) 1: Necessary	0
6	Local Hardware Fault	Get	Hardware Error Status 0: Normal 1: Error	Current value
7 to 31	Reserved	Get	Reserve	0

6.1.6 Caution for EDS File

If there is a problem in the definition in the EDS file to use, the contents of the EDS file would not be recognized by CODESYS for XSEL2, and input and output data may not get mapped. There are the following two types for those that input and output data are not mapped.

(1) When data is not assigned to the input / output assembly

inections	Connect	Connection Name O>T Siz			T>O Size (Bytes)	Proxy Co	nfig Size (Bytes)	Target Co	Target Config Size (Bytes)	
mblies	Generic co	onnection	0	-	0				-	
Defined Parameters	Consuming	g Assembly "Out	put" (O>T) —			Producing	Assembly "Input"	(T>O)		
	🕂 Add	🗙 Delete 🛛 🕆	Move Up 🛛 🤴	Move Do	wn	🕂 Add	🗙 Delete 🏦 I	Move Up 🛛 🤴	Move Dov	vn
g	Name	Data Type	Bit Length	Unit	Help String	Name	Data Type	Bit Length	Unit	Help Stri
erNet/IP IEC Objects										
atus										
formation										

(2) Relation between data type in input / output assembly and bit length is not appropriate.(e.g. Data type is Byte Type but bit length is not Byte Type, etc.)

neral	Connections									
nnections	Connection Name	O>T Size (Bytes) T>O Siz	e (Bytes)	Pro	xy Config Size (Bytes)	Target Co	onfig Size (Bytes	;)	
semblies	Generic connection	240	400							
r-Defined Parameters	Consuming Assembly	Output" (O>T)		Producing Assembly "In	put" (T>0)					
	♣ Add × Delete Name	☆ Move Up ♣ N Data Type Bit	Aove Down	Heln	5	+ Add X Delete	A Move Up Data Type	Bit Length	vn Unit	Help
Net/IP I/O Mapping	Output_Data	BYTE 192	0			Input_Data	BYTE	3200	-	
let/IP IEC Objects										
,										
nation										
										-
	Generate I/O channe	els for padding data								

In such a case as above, conduct the operation described in the following pages.

1) Open Assembly in the EtherNet/IP adapter.



2) If the instance in the input / output assembly is not appropriate, select "Delete" from the rightclick menu.

o chorai	Connection	Connections						
Connections	Connect	Connection Name		O>T Size (Bytes)		(Bytes)	Proxy Config Size (
Assemblies	Generic co	onnection	240		400			
User-Defined Parameters	Consumin	g Assembly "	'Output" (O	->T)				Producing Assen
Log	Add Name	X Delete Dat	ি Movel ta Type	Jp 🗣 Move Bit Length	e Down Unit	Help Strin	g	♣ Add × De Name
EtherNet/IP I/O Mapping	Output_P	+ Add.	-	1020				Input_Data
EtherNet/IP IEC Objects		∦ Cut						
Status		Copy						
Information		🗙 Delet	e					
		MoveMove	e Up e Down					

3) Click "+ Add" in the input / output assembly.



- 4) Click the name same as the previous instance, and confirm that the same name is input in the "Name" box. (e.g.: Output Data)
- 5) Input the data type to be used in the I/O mapping in the "Data Types" box. (e.g.: BYTE)
- 6) Input the data count to be conducted I/O mapping in the "Count" box. (e.g.: 15)

RPI				UDINT	500	10000000	5000	mic
Status	112	0	100	WORD	0	65535	0	
Monitor Data S	lize			UINT	2	400	400	by
External Input	Size			UINT	0	240	240	by
Input Data				BYTE	0	255	0	
Output Data				BYTE	0	255	0	
Unit Help String								
Data type BYTE	~ 5)						
Bit length	0 + 1	-						
Die lengen	•							

7) Confirm that the instance added in Step 4) to 6) in the EtherNet/IP I/O mapping is displayed.

General	General Find Filter Show all						
Connections	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Unit	Desc
Assemblies	18- 1 9		Input_Data	%IB144	BYTE		
	÷-*•		Output_Data	%QB144	BYTE		
User-Defined Parameters	- **		BitO	%QX144.0	BOOL		
	- **		Bit1	%QX144.1	BOOL		
Log	- **		Bit2	%QX144.2	BOOL		
	- **		Bit3	%QX144.3	BOOL		
EtherNet/IP I/O Mapping	- **		Bit4	%QX144.4	BOOL		
	- **		Bit5	%QX144.5	BOOL		
EtherNet/IP IEC Objects	- **		Bit6	%QX144.6	BOOL		
Chatrus	- - *		Bit7	%QX144.7	BOOL		
Status	B- 5 0		Output_Data	%QB145	BYTE		
Information	B- 5 0		Output_Data	%QB146	BYTE		
	B- **		Output_Data	%QB147	BYTE		
	B- 5 0		Output_Data	%QB148	BYTE		
			Output_Data	%QB149	BYTE		
	· · · · •		Output_Data	%QB150	BYTE		
	🕮 - " 🏘		Output_Data	%QB151	BYTE		
	B- **		Output_Data	%QB152	BYTE		
	· · · · · ·		Output_Data	%QB153	BYTE		
	· · · · •		Output_Data	%QB154	BYTE		
	10 - 1 0		Output_Data	%QB155	BYTE		
	÷-**		Output_Data	%QB156	BYTE		
	B- **		Output_Data	%QB157	BYTE		
	B- 10		Output_Data	%QB158	BYTE		
			Reset N	1apping A	lways up da	atevaria	bles Us

6.2 OPC UA server feature

OPC UA Server Feature actuates XSEL2 as OPC UA Server and use the OPC UA communication to enable reading and writing of variables disclosed in CODESYS from the OPC UA client side. In OPC UA, certification and encryption of communication are defined in the standard, which enables secured communication.



6.2.1 Feature Specification

Below shows the feature specifications of OPC UA Server.

ltem		Detail			
Used Connection Port		CPU Unit Built-in Ethernet Port * Use in parallel with other Ethernet communications			
Profile		Embedded UA Server Profile 1.04			
Information Model		PLCopen Information Model for IEC 61131-3			
Transport		UA TCP			
URL (End Point URL) Ind	ication System	opc.tcp://[IP Adress]:[Port No.] e.g.) opc.tcp://192.168.0.10:4840			
Session (Client) Max. Co	unt	2			
Monitoring Item Count		200			
Variable Types not Available to Disclose		 Character String Type (STRING available, WSTRING not available) Clock Type (Only LDATE_AND_TIME (LDT) available, other types not available) Constant Type (const), Interface, Properties Common Body, Pointer 			
Limitation in Variable Names		 Max. Number of Characters 255 Characters Half-width characters (alphanumeric characters and symbols) 			
OPC UA Security Mode		None: Sign-in or Encrypt Unnecessary Sign: Only Sign-in Necessary Sing&Encrypt: Sign-in and Encrypt Necessary			
OPC UA Security Policy		 Basic256Sha256 Aes128_Sha256_RsaOaep Aes256_Sha256_RsaPss 			
Application authentication*	Certificate	 Own Certificates: Own Certificates Trusted Certificates: Trusted Certificates UnTrusted Certificates: Untrusted Certificates Quarantined Certificates: Quarantined Certificates *Available to register 8 for each 			
	Certificate Specification	X.509 compliant			
User certification		 Username&Password (Username and Password) *Anonymous users should not use it in security viewpoint 			

* The sampling frequency should be set in the OPC UA client. In OPC UA Server for XSEL2, 100ms, 300ms, 500ms, 1000ms, 2500ms and 5000ms should be selected from the sampling frequency set in the client for operation.

6.2.2 Flow from Setup to Connection

As the setup to disclose variables used in a program in CODESYS, set up the OPC UA Server Feature after the program is created in CODESYS.



*1 If the security mode is set to "None", communication can be established even without exchanging the server certificate and client certificate.

6.2.3 OPC UA Server Setup

In order to use the OPC UA server feature, it is necessary to activate the OPC UA feature and to register variables to be disclosed to a client. Shown below is how to set it up.

 Right-click "Application" displayed in the device view, and select "Add Object" → "Symbol Configuration...".



2) In the "Add Symbol Configuration" dialog, put a checkmark at "Support OPC UA Features" and click Add.



3) As symbol configuration window opens, select a "variable to disclose from the list".

Symbol Configuration 🗙						
📉 View 👻 🛗 Build 🛛 🛱 Setting	is 🕶 Tools 👻					
Changed symbol configuration will	be transferred with	the next dowr	nload or online	e change		
Symbols	Access Rights	Maximal	Attribute	Туре	Members	Comment
🗉 🔲 📑 Constants						
🗉 📄 📄 IoConfig_Globals						
PLC_PRG						
🐨 📝 count	*	*		INT		
🛛 📝 🔌 result	*	*		INT		
😐 🥅 📄 TasklocalGVL						
🗄 🥅 {} BPLog						
🖶 🥅 {} CAA						
IecVarAccessLibrary						
🗈 🔲 {} IoStandard						
. 3S LICENSE						

The right to access to disclose can be changed. The right to access can be changed every time it is clicked.

- 🏠: Read only
- 教: Wright only
- 🍫: Read Wright
- 4) Build a program and check that there is no error occurred, and log in to the controller to have the operation started.

6.2.4 Security Feature

[1] Guideline of Security Feature

In the OPC UA Server feature, security is secured by two steps of certificate, application certificate and user certificate, to connection from the OPC UA client.

User certification

It is a system that the OPC UA server certifies the OPC UA client that tries to access OPC UA Server by a username and password.

A user to permit connection should register its username and password to the OPC UA server. The username and password should be required at connection from the OPC UA client for certification.

Application certification

The application certificate is a system to certify the identification of each other by having the OPC UA server and the OPC UA client exchange the electric certificate with each other. The application certificate for XSEL2 supports the certificate in X.509 specification.

[2] Security Policy

The security policy is an agreement that settings necessary to secure security such as existence of signing and encrypt to messages exchanged in a communication and encryption algorithm are combined. The security policy to messages should be set up to have safe communication.

By setting the same security policy to the OPC UA client connected to the OPC UA server, communication can be established.

•Security Policy Available for Setting

The security policies available for setting are as follows.

Security Policy	Authority	Encrypt	Explanation
Basic256Sha256-Sign	Basic256Sha256		By signing in,
Aes128_Sha256_RsaOaep- Sign	Aes128_Sha256_RsaOaep	None	completeness of data (countermeasures to such
Aes256_Sha256_RsaPss- Sign	Aes256_Sha256_RsaPss		as faisification) can be secured.
Basic256Sha256- SignAndEncrypt	Basic256Sha256	Basic256Sha256	By signing in and encrypting, completeness of data (countermeasures
Aes128_Sha256_RsaOaep- SignAndEncrypt	Aes128_Sha256_RsaOaep	Aes128_Sha256_RsaOaep	to such as falsification) and reliability
Aes256_Sha256_RsaPss- SignAndEncrypt	Aes256_Sha256_RsaPss	Aes256_Sha256_RsaPss	(countermeasures to such as eavesdropping) can be secured.

[3] User Certificate Setting

OPC UA Server Feature is applicable for user authentication by a password. The username and password used for user certificate should be added as the device user for CODESYS. For how to add a user, refer to [7.2.1 Device User Feature].



Caution

• When OPC UA communication cannot be established properly, check also that the communication permitted users for XSEL2 and the OPC UA client are matched with each other.

[4] Server Certificate

The server certificate is to certify the identification of the OPC UA server. When using the security policy, connection can be established by registering the server certificate to the OPC UA client. To connect from the OPC UA client, it is necessary that the generated server certificate is registered to the OPC UA client. The server certificate should be provided at a connection request from the OPC UA client, and connection to the client should be established by registering it on the client side.

Below shows how to create a server certificate.

1) Click $Display \rightarrow Security Screen$ from the menu.



2) Select the "Devices" tab and click 🙆.



 The status of the certificate in the device should be shown. Indicate "Own Certificates" and select "OPC UA Server".

10				
		×	OPC UA Server (not available)	
	Own Certificates	100	Encrypted Application (not available,	
	Trusted Certificates		Encrypted Communication	XSEL2-T(
	Untrusted Certificates			
	Quarantined Certificates	12-11		
		Trusted Certificates Cartificates Quarantined Certificates	Trusted Certificates	Insted Certificates Cartificates Cartificates

- 4) Create a certificate. Click the 👫 icon, and the "Certificate Settings" dialog should open.
- 5) Once the "Certificate Settings" dialog opens, set up the length and the expiry date for the certificate key, and click or and the certificate should be created.

		Certificate Settings Key length (bit) Validity period (days)	3072 У 365 ОК Сапсеі	
Security Screen x User Project Devices	•	Information Give Device Own Certificates Untrusted Certificates Quarantined Certificates	Information Image: CPC UA Server Image: CPC UA Se	Issued for OPCUAServer@

* It may take a five minute to issue a certificate.

- 6) Indicate [Own Certificates] to confirm that "OPC UA Server" Certificate has been issued, and turn off the power to the XSEL2 controller and reboot it.
 - * The issued certificate should get valid after the reboot.

[5] Client Certificate

The client certificate is to certify the identification of the OPC UA client. When using the security policy, connection can be established by registering the client certificate to the OPC UA server. Compare the client certificate sent at a connection start request from the OPC UA client with the client certificate in Trusted Certificated, and connection should be permitted when it is the registered client certificate.

Below shows how to register the client certificate of own signed.

1) Click $Display \rightarrow Security Screen$ from the menu.



Select the "Devices" tab and click

ser	Φ.	Information	80	Information	Issued for	Issued by	Valid from	Valid until	The
roject	11	Click the 'Refresh' button to load the data.	×						
- Jecc			1						
evices		e							
			80						

3) Select "Quarantined Certificates" and the certificate of the client should get displayed.

User	0	Information	22	Information	Issued for	Issued by	Valid from
	1	🗏 📅 Device	×	1			
Project		Own Certificates	-03				
Devices		Trusted Certificates	63				
Devices		PEL Linte sted Cartificates	100				
		Quarantined Certificates	174				
			[15:4]				
				1			

4) Drag & drop the trustable client certificate to "Untrusted Certificates".

lser	0	Information	27	Information.	ten of fee	Including.	1000
roject	1	B Device	×	×.			
		Trusted Certificates	휜				
evices		Untrusted Certificates	12				
		Quarantined Certificates	12				
	-						
				<			

5) The client certificate should be added to Trusted Certificates.





Caution

- Do not attempt to move the certificate to Own Certificates. Movement should be made only among the following folders.
 - Trusted Certificates
 - Untrusted Certificates
 - Quarantined Certificates

6.2.5 Connection from OPC UA Client and Reading and Writing of Variables

[1] How to Connect to OPC UA Server

[URL for Connection Destination]

Indicate the end point URL of the OPC UA server as the destination of connection for the OPC UA client.

Format: opc.tcp://[XSEL2 IP address]:4840

e.g.) opc.tcp://192.168.0.10:4840



Caution

- For the IP address indicate the IP address of the Ethernet built in XSEL2.
- For some OPC UA client applications, indication of a port number may not be necessary.

opc.tcp://<XSEL2 IP address>

e.g.) opc.tcp://192.168.0.10

• Some OPC UA client describes URI (Uniform Resource Identifier), not URL, but there is no problem to set up the same as URL.

[User certification]

In case user certification is conducted at connection to the OPC UA server, it is necessary to set up the username and password.

[2] Reading and Writing of Variables from OPC UA Client

- OPC UA Address Space and Application of Variables
 From the OPC UA client, indication should be made in the address space of OPC UA.
 The address space of XSEL2 should be disclosed as follows.
- Mapping of Variables and Attributes
 Settings of names, data types and values of variables should be mapped to the data types of each node in the address space.



Mapping of Variables and Attributes

Settings of names, data types and values of variables should be mapped to the data types of each node in the address space.

Variable Attribute of CODESYS	Attribute of OPC UA	Explanation
Variable name	BrowseName or DisplayName	There is no identification of capital and small letters.
Data type	DataType	For mapping of the datatype of CODESYS and datatype of OPC UA, refer to [the table in the next page].
Value	Value	Values corresponding to the datatype should be set.

• CODESYS Datatypes and OPC UA Datatypes

CODESYS data type	OPC UA data type	Explanation of OPC UA Datatypes
BOOL	Boolean	Values expressed with 8-bit values to show status of two
SINT	SByte	Integers with 8-bit symbols
BYTE, USINT	Byte	Integers without 8-bit symbols
INT	Int16	Integers with 16-bit symbols
UINT, WORD	UInt16	Integers without 16-bit symbols
DINT	Int32	Integers with 32-bit symbols
UDINT, DWORD	UInt32	Integers without 32-bit symbols
LINT	Int64	Integers with 64-bit symbols
ULINT, LWORD	UInt64	Integers without 64-bit symbols
REAL	Float	IEEE754 Single-Precision Floating-Point Numbers
LREAL	Double	IEEE754 Double-Precision Floating-Point Numbers
LDATE_AND_TIME	DateTime	Date Clock 64 bits, 100ns time from 1601/1/1
LTIME	UtcTime	Time 64-bit
STRING	String	UTF-8 Character String Ending with Null

* Members of structured variables and each element in the array type should be deployed as the child nodes of variables.

6.2.6 Precautions

- Having a warm reset during monitoring of XSEL2 data from the OPC UA client device, and monitoring of the OPC UA client could stop and get necessary for registration on the OPC UA client side again.
- Security on the system should be established by the user. Shown below is an example of network security measures.
- (1) Use this product in a network using such as Firewall.
- (2) Confirm that check to infection to computer viruses and malware programs is conducted regularly and exterminated if the product is connected to a PC.
- (3) It is not installed to a place where anonymous people can touch, or lock the place where the device is installed.
- (4) Use it in an environment with VPN (Virtual Private Network) or dedicated online network being established.
- (5) Limit accessible users by using the user certificate feature.
- (6) Certify identification of each other between devices by using the application certificate.
- There is an expiry date to the electric certificate.

If the certificate set to the OPC UA server and client is expired in the OPC UA communication, the communication should stop.

In order to avoid expiry of a certificate, it is necessary to regularly check the expiry date of the certificate and update it.

There may be a concern that the clock data inside the XSEL2 controller gets lost and the certificate expires. If necessary, it is required to set up the current time to XSEL2 with using a teaching tool.

• In order to change the IP address of XSEL2, it is necessary to connect a teaching tool (XSEL PC software or teaching pendant (TB02/TB03)).

Make a change referring to how to set up IP address described in [4.1 PLC Feature Parameter Setting].


Other Features of CODESYS

7.1	Feature of POU for implicit checks ······7-1
	7.1.1 Setup for Automatic Confirmation POU7-1
7.2	Security Protection Support Feature7-3
	7.2.1 Device User Feature ······7-3
	7.2.2 Encrypting CODESYS Project File
	7.2.3 Ethernet Communication / Control System ······7-9
7.3	Interface Object ······7-12
	7.3.1 Setting up Interface Object ······7-12
	7.3.2 Mounting to New Function Block ······7-15
	7.3.3 Mounting to Existing Function Block ······7-17
	7.3.4 Extension of Interface ······7-19
7.4	Changing Displayed Language······7-22
7.5	Project archive ······7-23

7.5.1	Saving archive 7	-23
7.5.2	Unzipping Archives7-	-25

7.1 Feature of POU for implicit checks

The POU for implicit checks are feature to check the array range, range of subrange type variables, division by zero and pointer address.

By adding this object to a project, the function should be implicitly called out in the program and have checking.

7.1.1 Setup for Automatic Confirmation POU

Shown below is how to Setup for Automatic Confirmation POU.

 Right-click "Application" shown in the device view, and select "Add Object" → "POU for Implicit Checks...".

Image: Communication Manager Image: DUT Image: Cobal Variable List Image: Pool Image: Pool Image: Pool Persistent Variables POU POU Image: Pool Interface Image: Pool Image: Pool Image: Pool Image: Pool Interface Image: Pool Image: Pool			
Image Pool Image Pool Image Pool Image Pool Image Pool Image Pool Interface Interface <t< th=""><th></th><th>Communication Manager</th><th></th></t<>		Communication Manager	
 External File Global Variable List Global Variable List (tasklocal) Image Pool Interface Persistent Variables POU POU for Implicit Checks Text List Trace Unit Conversion 	*	DUT	
 Global Variable List Global Variable List (tasklocal) Image Pool Interface Persistent Variables POU POU for Implicit Checks Text List Trace Unit Conversion 		External File	
 Global Variable List (tasklocal) Image Pool Interface Persistent Variables POU POU for Implicit Checks Text List Trace Unit Conversion 	1	Global Variable List	
 Image Pool Interface Persistent Variables POU POU for Implicit Checks Text List Trace Unit Conversion 	(Global Variable List (tasklocal)	
 ⊷ Interface ♥ Persistent Variables ♥ POU ♥ POU for Implicit Checks ♥ Text List ♥ Trace ♥ Unit Conversion 		Image Pool	
 Persistent Variables POU POU for Implicit Checks Text List Trace Unit Conversion 	~	Interface	
POU POU for Implicit Checks Text List Trace Unit Conversion	T	Persistent Variables	
POU for Implicit Checks Text List Trace Unit Conversion	₿	POU	
 Text List Trace Unit Conversion 	≞	POU for Implicit Checks	
🚭 Trace Unit Conversion		Text List	
🛟 Unit Conversion	@ ₿	Trace	
	\$	Unit Conversion	
Visualization		Visualization	
		Visualization Manager	

2) In the "Add POU for Implicit Checks" dialog, put a checkmark to a function that you would like to add and click Add.

Add POU for Implicit Checks	×
Create special check functions checking array bounds, divisio	for an application (for ons and pointer)
Available Functions Bound checks Division checks Range checks LRange checks Pointer checks	
Note: Adding a check function ill prov prohibit an online change	oke a full recompile and
	Add Cancel

The following functions (objects) should be added in accordance with selected items. As a standard check process is quipped in the added objects, edit it as necessary. However, a standard check process is not equipped to "Pointer Check", equip it referring to the online help.

Check Type	Check Contents	Function (Object) name
Bound checks	Check index of array	CheckBounds
		CheckDivDInt
Division chocks	Check if divided by 0	CheckDivLInt
Division checks		CheckDivLReal
		CheckDivReal
Danga ahaaka	Check range of DINT and UDINT type	CheckRangeSigned
Range checks	variables	CheckRangeUnsigned
L Danga abaaka	Check range of LINT and ULINT type	CheckLRangeSigned
LRange checks	variables	CheckLRangeUnsigned
Pointer checks Check if pointer type variables refer to effective addresses		CheckPointer

7.2 Security Protection Support Feature

7.2.1 Device User Feature

It is a function to limit users capable to log in to XSEL2. By registering a name and password, only the registered users can log in.

After device users are registered, the following dialog should get displayed after login. Input the registered name and password.

evice User Logon		×
You are currently and password o	not authorized to perform this operation o an user account which has got the sufficier	on the device. Please enter the name nt rights.
Device name	Device (XSEL2-T)	
Deviceaddress		
User name		
Password		0
Operation: Object:	View "Device"	
		OK Cancel



Caution

• If you forget the user name and password, you will not be able to log in. Be careful not to forget.

A user should belong to one of the four types of groups (Administrator / Developer / Service / Watch), and the authority for each user group should be shown as follows.

No.	Administrator	Developer	Service	Watch	Remarks
Connection to XSEL2	\bigcirc	\bigcirc			
Program Transfer	\bigcirc	0	×	×	
Device User Administration	0	×	×	×	
File Transfer	0	\bigcirc	0	Only Display Available	Not available with XSEL2
Security settings	0	Only Display Available	Only Display Available	Only Display Available	Not available with XSEL2
Certificate Administrator	0	×	×	×	
OPC UA Variable Display	0	0	0	0	
OPC UA Variable Overwrite	0	×	×	×	

Here, shows how to add a device user.

1) Double-click "Device" shown in the device view.

Devices	•	ņ	×
B-A XSEL2-TS			-
Device (XSEL2-T)			
□□□□山 PLC Logic			
🖹 🌍 Application			
🖻 🗀 POU			
PLC_PRG (PRG)			
PLC_PRG2 (PRG)			
Library Manager			
Symbol Configuration			
🖹 🎉 Task Configuration			

2) Click User and Groups in the Device Setup window and click 🐼.

Communication Settings	🕨 🐼 🔛 Device user: WATANABE	
Applications	Offline mode is not supported by the device, switch to synchronized mode to edit the user management. Users	
Backup and Restore		Add
Files		✿ Import
		Edit
og		Delete
LC Settings		
LC Shell		
Jsers and Groups		
Assess Diebte		

3) If the user administration is not set, the following window should show up. Click Yes.



4) If the user administration is not set, you will be requested to add a user with administrator rights. Input necessary items and click OK.

Name	root	
Default group	Administrator	~
Password	•••••	Ø
Confirm password	•••••	
Password strength	Very weak	Keep password
	Password can be changed by user Password must be changed at first login	
Password policy	Password policy could not be retrieved from the device.	
		∇

- * After a new user is added, login with the username and password kept blank will become unavailable. Make sure that you keep a copy of the set password.
- 5) The "Device User Login" window should appear. Input the username and password for user with administrator rights and click OK.

	oser eogon		
P	You are currently n and password of a	ot authorized to perform this op in user account which has got the	eration on the device. Please enter the name sufficient rights.
	Device name	Device (XSEL2-T)	
	Deviceaddress		
	User name	1	
	Password		٥
	Operation: Object:	View "Device"	
			OK Cancel

6) It gets to the login status of the user with administrator rights.



7) To add a user to access the device, click Add...

Device X		
Communication Settings	📀 😂 🖬 Device user: WA	
Applications	Synchronized mode: All changes are immediately downloaded to the device. This mode does not support undoing actions. Users	
Backup and Restore	WA Wa wenter of croup 'Administrator'	O Add
Files		• Import
Log		Edit
PLC Settings		Delete
PLC Shell		
Users and Groups		
Access Rights		

 The Add User window should open. Set necessary information such as a username and password, and click OK.

	laiuser	
Default group	Service	
Password		
Confirm password	•••••	
Passwordstrength	Good Keep p	assv
	Password can be changed by user Password must be changed at first login	
	Password policy could not be retrieved from the device.	
Password policy		
Password policy		

9) The user should be added.



7.2.2 Encrypting CODESYS Project File

The CODESYS project files can be encrypted using a password.

Setting a password, and the password will be required when opening the project file.



Open the dialog from "Project Settings" \rightarrow "Security". Check at "Encrypt" and select "Password". Input Current Password, New Password, Confirm New Password and click \bigcirc .

Project Settings	×
Compile options Compiler warnings Library development Monitoring Page Setup Security SFC	Security No protection Integrity check Encryption Password Dongle Certificates If this option is activated, a password is used to encrypt the content of the currently opened project file. The user must enter this password whenever this project is loaded, even if it is loaded as library reference.
Source Download Static Analysis Light Users and Groups Visualization Visualization Profile	If you forget the encryption password, your project file will be lost. It is not possible to restore the file contents in this case. New password
	Confirm new password ************************************
	OK Cancel

This is the end of password setup.

A window to request to input the password when opening a project file. Input the password you have set.

Encryption I	Password	×
P	Enter the password for	
	<u>I</u>	
	OK Cancel	



Caution

• If you forget the password for encrypt, you will not be able to open the project. Be careful not to forget.

7.2.3 Ethernet Communication / Control System

Using the electronic certificate, communication between CODESYS for XSEL2 and XSEL2 can be encrypted.

Here, explains how to encrypt communication using the own certificate of XSEL2.

1) Double-click the [Device] object in the device tree.



2) Activate "Encrypted Communication" in the device menu.

Device x	
Communication Settings	Scan Network Gateway + Device +
Applications	Options +
Applications	Rename Active Device
Backup and Restore	Wink Active Device
Files	Send Echo Service
1103	Encrypted Communication
Log	Change Runtime Security Policy
PLC Settings	Security Settings
, co octango	ir≁Address: localhost
PLC Shell	

3) Once "Encrypted Communication" is activated, the link line among the CODESYS for XSEL2, gateway and controller will be displayed in yellow.



4) Click Scan Network menu.



5) The Select Device window should appear. Select a connected controller and click

Select Device	×
Select the Network Path to the Controller	
Gateway-1	Device Name: Scan Network XSEI 2-T(Ba:DC:87:FE:F8:44)
X3LL2-1(00.DC.07.11.1.0.11) [000A]	Wink
	000A
	Block driver:
	TLS supported
	Number of channels:
	1
	Serial number: 123412341234
Hide non-matching devices, filter by Target ID	OK Cancel

6) A message stating the certificate of the controller is not signed by a trusted organization. Click ok and the certificate shown in the message should get identified as a trusted certificate and it will be installed to the local "controller certificate" store on a PC, and then communication can get encrypted.



OK

7) The registered controller certificate can be confirmed with "certmgr.msc" in "C:¥Windows¥System32 Folder".





Caution

- If the validated date is expired for the electronic certificate, there should be a message stating validated date expired for certificate should be displayed. Click or and the validated date for the certificate should be extended.
- There may be a concern that the clock data inside the XSEL2 controller gets lost and the certificate expires. If necessary, it is required to set up the current time to XSEL2 with using a teaching tool.

7.3 Interface Object

The interface object can define methods and properties in common used in the same system among different function blocks with a mounting measure of object oriented programing. The interface object includes only the declaration of methods and properties, but does not include mounting.

7.3.1 Setting up Interface Object

D

Here, explains how to add an object for the interface.

 Right-click the "Application" object in the device view, and select "Add Object" → "Interface..." from the displayed menu.

The "Add Interface" dialog should be displayed.

				-			_			
evices			•	φ×	F III F	vou	×			
XSEL2-T_				-	۵ 🌾	+	X			
Device (XSEL2-T)					<u>^</u>		Scone	Name	Address	Data tur
PLC Logic						1	scope	INGINE	Address	Duta typ
= 💮 Application	u					1				
🖻 🚞 FUN	æ	Cut								
- 🧭 GVL		Сору								
G ⊶O ITF	陷	Paste								
- R METH	\times	Delete								
트·쒿·Prop	h	Properties	5							
🗗 🗗 s	***	Add Obje	ct		•	-	Com	munication	n Manager	
Library M		Add Folde	er			-	DUT			
POU (FB)	D°	Edit Objec	ct				Extern	nal File		
Task Con		Edit Objec	ct With			9	Globa	al Variable	List	
Tasklocak	OŞ.	Login				T	Globa	al Variable	List (taskloca	al)
		Delete an	plication fr	om dev	ice		Imag	e Pool		
3	_	Delete op	pincution in	l		*	Interf	ace	_	
						T	Persis	stent Varial	es	
				1		n h	0011			
								_		
	Add	d Interface		-				×		
	•	O Create a	a new interfa	ce						
	Na	ime								
	ITT	F_extend								
	Ir	nheritance								
			TTE							
		Extends	111-							
				6			Canad			
				L	ADD		Cancel	-		
	-									

Input a name and click Add. An interface object should be added.
 Also, by enabling the inheritance, an interface input in the input field should be inherited and expanded.



 Right-click the "ITF" object added in the device view, and select "Add Object" → "Interface Property..." or "Interface Method..." from the menu displayed.

Device (XSEL2-T) Devi	tion					
ITF 	Ж	Cut				
		Сору				
🗉 🌃 Task	ß	Paste				
XSEL2_Interf	$\boldsymbol{\times}$	Delete				
⊞… 🚹 Ethernet (Eth		Browse	•			
		Refactoring	•			
	Ē.	Properties				
	*	Add Object	•	暾	Interface method	
		Add Folder		₽,	Interface property	
	ß	Edit Object				
		Edit Object With	8			

The "Add Interface Property" dialog box or the "Add Interface Method" dialog box should be displayed.

4) Input a name and click Add.

The interface property always requires input of the return type.

The "Prop" object or "METH" object should be added under the "ITF" object.

Add Interface property	×	Add Interface method	×
Create a new property		Create a new method	
Name		Name	
Prop	~	METH	~
Return type		Return type	
(
Add	Cancel	Add	Cancel

* The property requires the return value.



5) Define the method in the added METH object and property in the Prop object. It is the end of creating an interface.

7.3.2 Mounting to New Function Block

Here, explains how to mount an interface to a function block newly created.

 Right-click the "Application" object in the device view, and select "Add Object" → "POU..." from the displayed menu.

The "Add POU" dialog should be displayed.

XSEL2-T_	•	
Device (XSEL2-T)		
Constant of the second s	 K Cut Copy Paste ✓ Delete Properties 	
- 10 Library Ma - 11 Library Ma - 13 Symbol Cc - 13 Symbol Cc - 13 Symbol Cc - 14 Maint - 14 Ma	Add Object Add Folder Edit Object Edit Object With Login Delete application from device	 ✔ Communication Manager ♥ DUT Ø External File Ø Global Variable List Ø Global Variable List (tasklocal) Image Pool >> Interface
		Poristent Variables

2) Input a name, change the type to the function block, enable "Mount", in put the interface and click Add.

A function block mounting an interface should be added under the "Application" object.

Add POU		\times
Create a new POU (F	Program Organization Unit)	
Name POU		
Type Program Function block Extends		
Implements ITF		5
Final	Abstract	
Method implementation	on language	
Structured Text (ST)	~	
Return type		
Implementation language		
Structured Text (ST)		\sim
	Add Cance	1



3) Open the editor of the added "METH" object and "Prop" object, and mount the internal process for the method and property.

7.3.3 Mounting to Existing Function Block

Here, explains how to mount an interface to an existing function block.

1) Open the editor of an existing function block from the device view.



 Right-click an existing function block from the device view, and select "Implement interfaces..." from the displayed menu. The "Select Implementation Language" dialog box should be displayed.



3) Select a describing language, click , and then a method and property should be added under the function block.



4) Open the editor of the added "METH" object and "Prop" object, and mount the internal process for the method and property.

7.3.4 Extension of Interface

An existing interface can be inherited and extended.

Extend the existing interface "ITF" and create the interface "ITF_extend".

With the interface "ITF" being existed, an interface should be created.

 Right-click the "Application" object in the device view, and select "Add Object" → "Interface..." from the displayed menu.

The "Add Interface" dialog should be displayed.



2) Put a checkmark at "Extend" in the "Add Interface" dialog, and input an interface to be inherited. The interface "ITF_extend" should be created.



 Right-click the "ITF_extend" object that was added in the device view, select "Add Object" → "Interface Property" or "Interface Method..." in the displayed menu, and add the "ITF_extend" object property and a method.



 Right-click the "Application" object in the device view, and select "Add Object" → "POU..." from the displayed menu.

The "Add POU" dialog should be displayed.



5) Input a name, change the type to a function block, activate "Implement", input "ITF_extend". And click Add.

A function block with properties and methods of the both interfaces "ITF_extend" and "ITF" should be added under the "Application" object.

	×
Create a new POU (Program Organ	nization Unit)
Name POU_1	
Туре	
O Program	
O Function block	
Extends	
Implements ITF	
Final Abstract	
Access specifier	
Method implementation language	~
Structured Text (ST)	~
O Function	
Return type	
Implementation language Structured Text (ST)	~
Implementation language Structured Text (ST) Add	Cancel
Implementation language Structured Text (ST) Add	Cancel
Implementation language Structured Text (ST) Add Output O	Cancel
Implementation language Structured Text (ST) Add Output Description	d Cancel
Implementation language Structured Text (ST) Add Output O	d Cancel
Implementation language Structured Text (ST) Add Output Description Descripti	d Cancel
Implementation language Structured Text (ST) Add Output Description Descripti	d Cancel
Implementation language Structured Text (ST) Add Output Description Descripti	d Cancel
Implementation language Structured Text (ST) Add Contemporation Contemporation Contemporation Contemporation Configuration Con	d Cancel
Implementation language Structured Text (ST) Add POU_(FB) POU_1(FB) POU_1(FB) POU_1(FB) PCOP F Get Set Structured Text (ST) Task Configuration Task Configuration	d Cancel

7.4 Changing Displayed Language

The language to display in CODESYS for XSEL2 can be changed. The languages available to select are Germany / English / Chinese (Simplified Characters) / Japanese. Here, explains how to change the displayed language.

1) Select "Tool" \rightarrow "Options..." in the menu.



2) Select International Settings in the left box in the option window, and change "User Interface Language" and "Help Language" to a requested language.

 Debugging Dedaration Editor Device Description Download Device editor Sevice editor FBD, LD and IL editor Help International Settings License Manager Load and Save Online PlecopenXML Proxy Settings SeC editor Serce ditor 	D CFC Editor	International S	ettings	
	 Debugging Declaration Editor Device Description Download Device editor FBD, LD and IL editor Help International Settings Libraries License Manager Load and Save Online PLCopenXML Proxy Settings SFC editor SFC editor SmartCoding Store 	User Interface Languag Same as Microsoft V Specific language Please note: Changing application is restarted language and will then Help Language Same as user interfa Specific language	e Vindows English Deutsch English español français italiano português (Brasil) Türkçe pyccosil 中文(简(本) 旧版 日本語	~

7.5 **Project archive**

In the archive file (*.projectarchive), all the referred data included in the project currently open can be saved. All files related to a project such as library and devices can be provided to other users.

7.5.1 Saving archive

1) Select "File" \rightarrow "Project Archive" \rightarrow "Save Archive...".



2) Select an object to save to the archive in the project archive dialog, and click Save...



3) Input a storage location and file name, and click Save



Caution

• Even though a message describing that it is not "a library already compiled" in the library (CmplAlMotion) of IAI, saving can be done. Disregard this warning.



7.5.2 Unzipping Archives

1) Select "File" \rightarrow "Project Archive" \rightarrow "Extract Archive...".

File	Edit	View	Project	Build	Online	Debug	Tools	Window	Help
睝	New Pro	oject			Ctrl+	N	. H 5	14 IF	
2	Open Pr	roject			Ctrl+	-0			
	Close Pr	roject				- i			
	Save Pro	oject			Ctrl	+S			
	Save Pro	oject as							
	Project	Archive				- +	Extra	act Archive	
	Source	Upload					Save	Archive	
	Source	Downloa	ad			- 1	_		
6	Print								
	Print Pr	eview							
	Page Se	tup							
	Recent	Projects				•			
	Exit				Alt+	F4			

2) Select a storage location and file name, and click Open.

Extract Archive						×
$\leftrightarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow$	> This PC > Local Disk (C:)	> Users > 💽 > Docum	nents > CODESYS			م
Organize - N	lew folder					
Name		Date modified	Туре	Size	-	
		7/10/2024 2:42 PM	File folder			
PicL	Logic I	9/30/2024 7:22 PM 7/10/2024 2:42 PM	File folder File folder			
- XSE	L2-Tprojectarchive		CODESYS project	5,564 KB		
4						
	File name: XSEL2-T_projectarchive				Project archive files (*.p	rojectar ↓ Cancel

3) Select an storage location and item, and click Extract.

ktract Project Archive	>
Locations	
Extract into the same folder where the archive is located	
 Extract into the following folder 	
C:VUsers¥845¥Documents	
Advanced	
Contents	
Items Comment	
* 🕑 Referenced ibranies	



Chapter 8

Troubleshooting

8.1	Error 8-1
	8.1.1 Confirming Error During PLC Operation ······8-1
	8.1.2 PLC Exception Error List 8-6
	8.1.3 List of PLC Related Errors Occurred in SEL System (XSEL2) \cdots 8-9
	8.1.4 Operation at PLC Error Occurred ······8-11
	8.1.5 Outputting PLC Operation Error Status ······ 8-12
8.2	Power Cutoff Operation ······8-13
8.3	Restrictions8-14
8.4	Precautions······8-15

8.1 Error

8.1.1 Confirming Error During PLC Operation

[1] How to Confirm Error Online

When the PLC is stopped during operation due to an error or exception error, the details can be confirmed by connecting to CODESYS for XSEL2 and referring to "Device Log".

• Double-click the area blinking in red below, and the Device Log window should open.



• Refer to the "Log" tab in the Device Setting window, and the Device Log window should open.

(E) in the figure below shows that an exception error is being occurred.

PLC_PRG2 Device X									
Communication Settings	Compon	ents 🕶 🖥 🕆 🚇 💻	🚺 0 📀 0 😢 2 🜒 108 💿 0 Search in messages 🔍 🔍 🔨						
Applications	Severity	Time Stamp	Description						
Applications		18.10.2024 09:26:58.000	*SOURCEPOSITION* App=[Application] area=0, offset=1148092						
Backup and Restore		18.10.2024 09:26:58.000	*EXCEPTION* [DivisionByZero] occurred: App=[Application], Task=[Task2]						
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		18.10.2024 09:26:15.000	Application [Application] loaded via [OnlineChange]						
Files	0	18.10.2024 09:10:01.000	Application [Application] loaded via [OnlineChange]						
	- 0	18.10.2024 09:08:15.000	IoDrvEthernetIP: Configuration sucessfully completed. Start communication.						
Log	0	18.10.2024 08:58:41.000	CODESYS Control ready						
	- ^	18 10 2024 08:58:41 000	CH INIT FINISHED						

"EXCEPTION" [DivisionByZero] shows that an exception error due to division by zero is occurred.

"SOURCEPOSITION" shows a location of occurrence. Double-click this line and the screen transits to the program that the exception error has been occurred.

2	•	inl 16#0064	:= 100;		. 1	
з	٥	out 16#0000	:= inl 16#000	4 /in2 16#0000 ;	\bigtriangledown	Exception error occurs because in2 is 0.
4						
-	-	717 0	A.711A A.7			

Resolve the cause of the exception error.



Caution

• As the device log should be saved in the volatile memory, the recorded data will not be saved if the power is shut.

Confirm errors in operation while the power is on to XSEL2.

[2] Export / Import of Device Log

The device log data is available for export (write into file) and import (read in from file).

• Export Process

1) Click the icon in the device log window.

	L Court	Torrethan	Provide State	Commence 1
Applications	Seventy	lime stamp	Description	Component
		18.10.2024 09:40:50.934	*SOURCEPOSITION* App=[Sim.Device.Application] area=0, offset=711557	CmpIecTask
Backup and Restore	•	18.10.2024 09:40:50.934	*EXCEPTION* [DivisionByZero] occurred: App=[Sim.Device.Application], Task=[Task2]	CmpIecTask
	•	18.10.2024 09:40:19.347	Application [Sim.Device.Application] loaded via [Download]	СтрАрр
iles	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.689	CODESYS Control ready	CM
	•	18.10.2024 08:59:29.689	Setting router 1 address to (0000)	CmpRouter
00	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.689	Network interface for mainnet=BlkDrvTcp not found	CmpRouter
	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.689	Setting router 0 address to (0000)	CmpRouter
LC Settings	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.689	Network interface for mainnet=Placeholder_not_use not found	CmpRouter
C Chall	•	18.10.2024 08:59:29.687		. CM
CC shell	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.687	Copyright CODESYS Development GmbH	CM
Isers and Groups	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.687	3.5.19.50 Nov 28 2023	CM
	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.687	OS-Windows, CPU-x86, Arch-64Bit, Coding=C	CM
ccess Rights	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.687	Simulation Device x64	CM
	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.687	******	CM
ymbol Rights	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.645	Listening for connections on SharedMemory: GWDrvSharedMemShm	CmpGwCommDrvShm
	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.644	Listening for connections on SharedMemory: SimulationGWDirectCallShm5728	CmpGwCommDrvDirectCall
icensed Software Metrics	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.615	Client is disabled	Cmp8lkDrvTcp
	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.615	Local network address: 172.17.96.121	Cmp6kDrvTcp
ask Deployment	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.522	Only allowed peer ip address: 127.0.0.1	CmpBlkDrvTcp
	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.522	Server is disabled	CmpBlkDrvTcp
tatus	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.508	8 channels available, each of the size 100000 Bytes	CmpChannelServer
dame the s	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.508	Running as network dient	CmpChannelMgr
ntormation	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.508	Running as network server	CmpChannelMgr
	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.484	CmpXMLParser, 0x00000058 3.5.19.0	CM
	0	18.10.2024 08:59:29.484	CmpVisuServer, 0x00000057 3.5.19.0	CM

2) Input a file name, and click Save.

Save As							×				
\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow $\stackrel{\frown}{\frown}$ \rightarrow This PC \rightarrow Local Disk (C:)	> Users > 845 > Docur	nents > CODESYS >		~ C							
Organize 👻 New folder	Organize ▼ New folder 目 ▼ ①										
Name ^	Date modified	Туре	Size								
]	7/10/2024 2:42 PM	File folder									
💳 📄 PicLogic	9/30/2024 7:22 PM	File folder									
💼 📄 visu	7/10/2024 2:42 PM	File folder									
XSEL2_PLC_3.Device.Application.xml	9/10/2024 10:53 AM	XML ソース ファイル	2 KB								
XSEL2-TDevice.Application.xml	10/15/2024 5:21 PM	XML ソース ファイル	1 KB								
XSEL2-TS.Device.Application.xml	10/18/2024 9:40 AM	XML ソース ファイル	1 KB								
File name											
Courses to a set of the set of th											
Save as type: [xmi files (^.xmi)							~				
∧ Hide Folders					Save	Cancel					

- Import Process
- 1) Click the $\boxed{1}$ icon in the device log window.

Communication Settings	Compone	ents • 🐨 🕆 🕸 🚽	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Search in messages 🔍 🔍		• 🗌 UTC Time	10
Applications	Severity	Time Stamp	Description	Component		Impo
Backup and Restore						
Files						
Log						
PLC Settings						
PLC Shell						
Users and Groups						
Access Rights						
Symbol Rights						
Licensed Software Metrics						
Task Deployment						
Status						
Information						
	L					

2) Select a file, and click Open.

	(C:) > Users > 845 > Docu	uments > CODESYS >		~ C		
e 🕶 New folder						- 🔲
Name	Date modified	Туре	Size			
	7/10/2024 2:42 PM	File folder				
PlcLogic	9/30/2024 7:22 PM	File folder				
	7/10/2024 2:42 014	Filefolder				
log.xml	10/18/2024 9:48 AM	XML ソースファイル	16 KB			
XSEL2_PLC_3.Device.Application.xml	9/10/20 10:53 AM	XML ソースファイル	2 KB			
XSEL2-TDevice.Application.xml	10/15/2 4 5:21 PM	XML ソースファイル	1 KB			
AJEC: 15/0017CAppiletoilattii	10/10/2 04 3.32 Port	AME 7 - A 77-174	T ND			
File name log vol					vml files (*xml)	
Ingaria						

3) A log should be displayed.

ger Name:	PlcLog		
Severity	Time Stamp	Description	Component
۲	10/18/2024 12:40:50 AM	*SOURCEPOSITION* App=[Sim.Device.Application] area=0, offset=711557	CmplecTask
	10/18/2024 12:40:50 AM	*EXCEPTION* [DivisionByZero] occurred: App=[Sim.Device.Application],_	CmplecTask
0	10/18/2024 12:40:19 AM	Application [Sim.Device.Application] loaded via [Download]	CmpApp
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	CODESYS Control ready	GM
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Setting router 1 address to (0000)	CmpRouter
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Network interface for mainnet=BlkDrvTcp not found	CmpRouter
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Setting router 0 address to (0000)	CmpRouter
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Network interface for mainnet=Placeholder_not_use not found	CmpRouter
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM		CM
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Copyright CODESYS Development GmbH	CM
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	3.5.19.50 Nov 28 2023	CM
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	OS=Windows, CPU=x86, Arch=64Bit, Coding=C	CM
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Simulation Device x64	GM
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM		GM
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Listening for connections on SharedMemory: GWDrvSharedMemShm	CmpGwCommDrvShm
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Listening for connections on SharedMemory: SimulationGWDirectCallSh	CmpGwCommDrvDirectC
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Client is disabled	CmpBlkDrvTcp
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Local network address: 172.17.96.121	CmpBlkDrvTcp
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Only allowed peer ip address: 127.0.0.1	CmpBlkDrvTcp
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	Server is disabled	CmpBlkDrvTcp
0	10/17/2024 11:59:29 PM	8 channels available, each of the size 100000 Bytes	CmpChannelServer
•	10/17/000# 11-50-00 DM	Duming to estimate alignet	CmeChannalMar

Caution

• Hidden behind the ToolBox window, the icons for import / export may not be displayed.

B Device X PLC_PRG2				-	collox • 4 >
Communication Settings	Compor	hents ▼ 💲 S ÷ 👳	0000 000 98 00 Search in messages	* <u></u>	
Applications	Severity	Time Stamp	Description	Component	
	•	18.10.2024 12:12:52.725	Application [Sim.Device.Application] loaded via [Download]	СтрАрр	
Backup and Restore	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.578	CODESYS Control ready	СМ	
	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.578	Setting router 1 address to (0000)	CmpRouter	
iles	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.578	Network interface for mainnet=BlkDrvTcp not found	OmpRouter	
	- 0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.578	Setting router 0 address to (0000)	CmpRouter	
og	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.578	Network interface for mainnet-Placeholder_not_use not found	CmpRouter	
	•	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574		CM	
LC Settings	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574	Copyright CODESYS Development GmbH	СМ	
	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574	3.5.19.50 Nov 28 2023	СМ	
uu shell	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574	OS=Windows, CPU=x86, Arch=64Bit, Coding=C	СМ	
learn and Groups	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574	Simulation Device x64	СМ	
and croops	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574		СМ	
ccess Rights	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.528	Listening for connections on SharedMemory: GWDrvSharedMemShm	CmpGwCommDrvShm	
	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.528	Listening for connections on SharedMemory: SimulationGWDirectCallShm19848	CmpGwCommDrvDirectCall	
ymbol Rights	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.525	Client is disabled	CmpBkDrvTcp	
	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.525	Local network address: 172.17.96.121	CmpBkDrvTcp	
icensed Software Metrics	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.506	Only allowed peer ip address: 127.0.0.1	Cmp8kDrvTcp	
	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.506	Server is disabled	CmpBkDrvTcp	
ask Deployment	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.489	8 channels available, each of the size 100000 Bytes	CmpChannelServer	
	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.489	Running as network client	CmpChannelMgr	
tatus	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.489	Running as network server	CmpChannelMgr	
formation	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.462	CmpXMLParser, 0x00000058 3.5.19.0	CM	
	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.462	CmpVisuServer, 0x00000057 3.5.19.0	СМ	
	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.462	CmpVisuHandler, 0x00000054 3.5.19.0	СМ	
	. 0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.462	CmpUserObjectsDBFile, 0x0000009c 3.5.19.0	CM	
	Auto scrolli	ng: ON Displaying all availab	le log entries.		

If it is not displayed, click either "Auto Hide" or "Close" in the ToolBox window.

ToolBox	Ļ	×

• There may be a case that the icons for import / export cannot be shown even if the notification window is unhidden.

ASEL2-75	Commission Contract	C Common	ente - Te a a l	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Search in messages 9.0° Picture	
Aim Device (connected) (ASEL2-T)	Communication settings		one of a table		
Application [stop] Application [stop] Application [stop]	Applications	Sevenity	Time Stamp	Description	Component
		•	18.10.2024 12:12:52.725	Application [Sim.Device.Application] loaded via [Download]	CmpApp
	Backup and Restore	•	18.10.2024 12:10:13.578	CODESYS Control ready	CM
PLC_PRG (PRG)		0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.578	Setting router 1 address to (0000)	CmpRouter
+O III		0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.578	Network interface for mainnet+6kDrvTop not found	CmpRouter
👘 Library Manager		•	18.10.2024 12:10:13.578	Setting router 0 address to (0000)	CmpRouter
PLC_PRG2 (PRG)	Log	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.578	Network interface for mainnet=Placeholder_not_use not found	CmpRouter
Symbol Configuration	PLC Settings	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574		CM
Task Configuration		•	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574	Copyright CODESYS Development GmbH	CM
😑 😳 🥵 ENIPScanner10Task	PLC Shell	•	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574	3.5.19.50 Nov 28 2023	CM
A XSEL2_T_EtherNet_IP_Scanner_IOCycle		0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574	OS=Windows, CPU=x86, Arch=648it, Coding=C	CM
S BNIPScannerServiceTask	Users and Groups	•	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574	Simulation Device x64	CM
		0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.574	******	CM
ভ G @ ManTaok - @) P.C_PRG ভ G @ Taok2	Access Rights	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.528	Listening for connections on SharedMemory: GMDrvSharedMemShm	CmpGwCommDrvShm
		0	18. 10. 2024 12: 10: 13. 528	Listening for connections on SharedMemory: SimulationGWDirectCallShm19848	CmpGwCommDrvDirectCall
	Symbol Rights		18.10.2024 12:10:13.525	Clent is disabled	CreptikDrvTop
PLC_PRG2		0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.525	Local network address: 172.17.96.121	CmpBRDrvTcp
▲ ③ 302.3mm/ndx 032.3mm/ndx	Licensed Software Metrics Task Deployment	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.506	Only allowed peer ip address: 127.0.0.1	CmpElkDrvTcp
		•	18.10.2024 12:10:13.506	Server is disabled	CmpElkDrvTcp
		0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.489	8 channels available, each of the size 100000 Bytes	CripChannelServer
	Status	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.489	Running as network dient	CripChanneMgr
		0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.489	Running as network server	CripChanneMgr
	Information	0	18.10.2024 12:10:13.462	CmpIXMLParser, 0x00000058 3.5.19.0	CM
		•	18.10.2024 12:10:13.462	OmpirisuServer, 0x00000057 3.5.19.0	CM
		•	18.10.2024 12:10:13.462	CmpHsuHandler, 0x00000054 3.5.19.0	CM
		•	18.10.2024 12:10:13.462	CmpUserObjectsDBFile, 0x0000009c 3.5. 19.0	CM

If it is not displayed, click either "Auto Hide" or "Close" in the device view.



8.1.2 PLC Exception Error List

Name	Explanation	Countermeasure	
UNKNOWN	Unknown	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
WATCHDOG	Software Watchdog Timeout	 Revise the priority of tasks and program process. Revise the time and sensitive of the watchdog timer. 	
HARDWAREWATCHDOG	Hardware Watchdog Timeout	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
IO_CONFIG_ERROR	IO Configuration Error	Download the project again.	
PROGRAMCHECKSUM	Program Checksum Error	Download the program again.	
FIELDBUS_ERROR	Fieldbus Error	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
IOUPDATE_ERROR	IO Update Error	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
CYCLE_TIME_EXCEED	Cycle Time Exceeded	Revise the details of PLC program process.	
ONLCHANGE_PROGRAM_ EXCEEDED	Online Change Program Excessive	Online change cannot be made as it exceeds the program size available for change online. Download the program.	
UNRESOLVED_EXTREFS	Unsolved External Reference	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
DOWNLOAD_REJECTED	Download Denied	Check if download is prohibited by the user administration feature or access right administration feature. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs in a condition that download is not prohibited.	
BOOTPROJECT_REJECTED_ DUE_RETAIN_ERROR	Boot Project Cannot be Loaded as RETAIN Variables Cannot be Reallocated	Download the program again.	
LOADBOOTPROJECT_FAILED	Loading Boot Project Failed	 Reboot the power. Redownload the program if it frequently occurs even after rebooting the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs even after redownloading. 	
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Out of Heap Memory	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
RETAIN_MEMORY_ERROR	RETAIN Memory is Destroyed or Not Available for Mapping	Download the program again.	
BOOTPROJECT_CRASH	Boot Project Cannot be Loaded as Crashed	Redownload the program and generate the boot application.	
BOOTPROJECTTARGETMISMATCH	Boot Project is Unmatched	Redownload the program and generate the boot application.	
SCHEDULEERROR	Error in Scheduling Task	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
Name	Explanation	Countermeasure	
--------------------------	---	---	--
FILE_CHECKSUM_ERR	Checksum of Download File is Unmatched	Download again.	
RETAIN_IDENTITY_MISMATCH	RETAIN ID Unmatched with Boot Project Program ID	Download again.	
IEC_TASK_CONFIG_ERROR	IEC Task Configuration Failed	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
APP_TARGET_MISMATCH	Application is operated in a wrong target. It can be used for library protection.	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
ILLEGAL_INSTRUCTION	Inappropriate Command	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
ACCESS_VIOLATION	Access Violation	It can be considered that the pointer type variables are indirectly referred (address contents indicated by pointer variables are used for arithmetic) while substitution of an address to the pointer type variable is forgotten or an inappropriate address is substituted. Correct the program.	
PRIV_INSTRUCTION	Privileged Command	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
IN_PAGE_ERROR	Page Violation	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
STACK_OVERFLOW	Stack Overflow	Correct the program to reduce the usage of stacks. As a factor that the stack overflow gets occurred, there are: • Recursive call of function or function block • Array factors too large	
INVALID_DISPOSITION	Ineffective Process	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
INVALID_HANDLE	Ineffective Operation	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
GUARD_PAGE	Guard Page	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
DOUBLE_FAULT	Double Fault	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
INVALID_OPCODE	Ineffective Operation Code	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
MISALIGNMENT	Misalignment of Data Type	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	
ARRAYBOUNDS	Array Boundary Exceeded	Correct the program to use it in the array index declared in the variable definition.	
DIVIDEBYZERO	Division by Zero	Correct the program so the denominator of division calculation would not be zero.	
OVERFLOW	Overflow	Correct the program so an overflow would not be occurred.	
NONCONTINUABLE	Not Available to Continue	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.	

8 1	Frror
0.1	LIIUI

Name	Explanation	Countermeasure		
PROCESSORLOAD_WATCHDOG	Processor Load Watchdog Detected in All IEC Tasks	It has exceeded the processor load allowed in the software PLC system. Revise the process of the PLC program. Effective ways to reduce process time are: • to delete infinite loop • reduce loop process count • to delete unnecessary process		
FPU_ERROR	FPU: Unknown Error	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.		
FPU_DENORMAL_OPERAND	FPU: Denormalized Operant	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.		
FPU_DIVIDEBYZERO	FPU: Division by Zero	Make correction to the program to have the denominator of devision in calculation of real numbers not to become zero.		
FPU_INEXACT_RESULT	FPU: Inappropriate Result	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.		
FPU_INVALID_OPERATION	FPU: Invalid Operation	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.		
FPU_OVERFLOW	FPU: Overflow	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.		
FPU_STACK_CHECK	FPU: Stack check	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.		
FPU_UNDERFLOW	FPU: Underflow	Reboot the power. Consult with IAI if it frequently occurs.		

8.1.3 List of PLC Related Errors Occurred in SEL System (XSEL2)

No.	Level	Name	Contents and Causes / Countermeasures
252	Message	Software PLC Exception Error	[Contents and Causes] An exception error has occurred in the software PLC and the software PLC has stopped. [Countermeasures] Connect to CODESYS for XSEL2 and solve a cause of the exception error.
253	Message	Software PLC Data Error	 [Contents and Causes] The software PLC data (program, variable domain) that the flash ROM or backup memory is saved has been damaged. The followings can be considered as a cause. 1) The power was cut off during download of the software PLC. 2) Data corrupted due to noise applied [Countermeasures] 1) Download the application from CODESYS for XSEL2 again or initialize the software PLC data from a teaching tool. 2) Have a countermeasure for noise to the controller (if frequently occurs)
255	Message	Software PLC User Account Error	 [Contents and Causes] The software PLC data stored in the flash ROM or the backup memory (user account, certificate or key) has been damaged. The followings can be concerned. 1) Power supply was cut off during write-in of the software PLC user account. 2) Data corrupted due to noise applied [Countermeasures] 1) Deactivate the PLC feature, initialize the PLC data in a teaching tool, and then reboot the controller. 2) Have a countermeasure for noise to the controller (if frequently occurs)
4C4	Operation Cancel	Software PLC Out of resources error	[Contents and Causes] Memory is not enough in the software PLC. [Countermeasures] Consider the following three countermeasures. • Simplify programs • Delete unnecessary programs • Communize similar processes with FB (function blocks)

No.	Level	Name	Contents and Causes / Countermeasures		
632	Cold Start	I/O Assignment Parameter Error	 [Contents and Causes] 1) The input (output) port start number and the input (output) used port count at the fixed assignment were set as follows: Other than Port No. 0-299, 300-599, 1000-3999 or 4000-6999 Not a multiple of 8 2) Assignment duplication due to parameter setting error 3) Assignment count exceeded due to parameter setting error 4) Assignment error in signals or input and output port domains related to software PLC due to parameter setting error [Countermeasures] 1) Set the input (output) port start number and the input (output) used port count at the fixed assignment to appropriate values 2) Check the input and output used port count and input and output port start number set in the following parameters and confirm that there is no duplication in assignment. I/O parameter No.14 to 15 "I/O1 Fieldbus Remote Input (Output) Used Port Count" I/O parameter No.687 to 688 "Remote I/O Unit (IN (OUT) Specification) Connected Unit Count" I/O parameter No.689 to 690 "Remote I/O Unit Input (Output) Port Start Number at Fixed Assignment" 3) Check the input and output used port count and input and output port start number set in the following parameters to confirm that there is no excess of assignment count to the specification. I/O parameter No.689 to 680 "Remote I/O Unit Input (Output) Port Start Number at Fixed Assignment" 3) Check the input and output used port count and input and output port start number set in the following parameters to confirm that there is no excess of assignment count to the specification. I/O parameter No.687 to 688 "Remote I/O Unit (IN (OUT) Specification) Connected Unit Count" I/O parameter No.687 to 688 "Remote I/O Unit (IN (OUT) Specification) Connected Unit Count" I/O parameter No.689 to 690 "Remote I/O Unit (IN (OUT) Specificat		

8.1.4 Operation at PLC Error Occurred

If an error is occurred in PLC, the operation of PLC should stop. For the output signal at stop, follow "Output Setting at Stop" at the "PLC Setting" tab in the Device Setting window. For details, refer to [4.4.3 I/O Refresh].

xs • 0	X PLC_PRG2 T Dev	ice x				· Properties		- 4
XSEL2-75	•		and the second second	123		V Filter + K So	tby • 🛃 Sort order •	
Device (VSEL2-T)	Communication Settings	Application for I/O handling	Application	× .		Property	Value	
= 2H PLC Logic	Applications	PLC Settings						
Appecation		Update 1/0 while in stop						
PLC PRG (PRG)	Backup and Restore	Behavior for outputs in stop	Keep current values V					
-+O ITF	Files	Always update variables	Disabled (update only if used in a task)	~				
Library Manager	100000							
PLC_PRG2 (PRG)	Log	Bus Cycle Options						
Symbol Configuration	8 C F W	Bus cycle task	<unspecified></unspecified>	~				
= 125 Task Configuration	PCC seconds	Additional Cettinos						
d) 199.2 T Effectiet IP Scarper IDCurle	PLC Shell	Generate force variables fo	r 10 mapping Enable diagnosis for devices					
B S BNPScamerServiceTask		C Share 1/0 warnings as arrow	n Daable symbolic access for 10					
XSEL2_T_EtherNet_IP_Scanner.ServiceCycle	Users and Groups							
😑 🥵 MainTask	Access Rights							
D PLC_PRG								
= St Task2	Symbol Rights							
VER 2 Interface (VER 2 Interface)	Licensed Software Matrice					Description		
= (if Ethernet (Ethernet)	Element Joromere Metrics							
= xSEL2_T_EtherNet_IP_Scanner (XSEL2-T EtherNet/IP Scanner)	Task Deployment							
IANP3802_EPO (IANP3802-EPO)						TooBax		- 4
	Status							
	Information							
	Messages - Total 0 error(s), 0 warr	ning(s), 0 message(s)				- 0 ×		
		- O error	r(s) 🔹 0 warning(s) 🔹 0 message(s) 🗙 🕽	Ń				
	Description		Project	Object	Position			
						Call Stack		- 4
						Application:	Task:	
						POUL Location	Instance Path	
Acres (1) POLIS								

8.1.5 Outputting PLC Operation Error Status

The operation / error status of PLC can be externally output. Connect the XSEL PC software or a teaching pendant and set up the following parameters.

•PLC Parameter

No.	Parameter name	Setting at Delivery	Input range	Unit	Explanation
2	RUN signal Output Port No.	0	0 300 to 599, 4000 to 5951	-	It should be "invalid" when it is set to "0" or a port number is used duplicated to other output features. When 300 to 599 and 4000 to 5951 are set, • PLC in Operation: ON • PLC in Stop: OFF should be output.
3	ERR signal Output Port No.	0	0 300 to 599, 4000 to 5951	-	It should be "invalid" when it is set to "0" or a port number is used duplicated to other output features. When 300 to 599 and 4000 to 5951 are set, • PLC in Error Occurred: ON • PLC in Error Not Occurred: OFF should be output.

8.2 Power Cutoff Operation

When the control power voltage is dropped to 60V or less, the software PLC should stop operation and the output should turn off.

- Even if instantaneous power failure less than 20ms (for power frequency 50Hz) / 17ms (for less than 60Hz) occurs, there should be no response and the operation should continue.
- When instantaneous power failure for 20ms (for power frequency 50Hz) / 17ms (for less than 60Hz) or more occurs, operation should stop and the output should turn OFF.

When operation stops by instantaneous power failure, turn the power on again for recovery.

8.3 Restrictions

- The operation commands of an actuator / robot is first come first processed, and the next operation command should not be received until the first one is terminated.
 Be aware that, while operating an actuator / robot in a SEL program or with the XSEL PC teaching software / teaching pendant, the actuator or robot cannot be operated from the software PLC.
- If the software reset is executed from the XSEL PC teaching software, TB-02/03, IAI Protocol Format B or input feature select signal, CODESYS should also be rebooted. Confirm that there is a measure against the equipment to run out of control during CODESYS system reboot, and pay attention for execution.
- In CODESYS Runtime V3.5.18.20, while an exception error is being occurred,
 - 1) Execute "Debug" \rightarrow "Single Cycle"



2) Even though the application gets to the single cycle status, a program should not be executed and the single cycle status should be kept.



- 3) Press the stop button while in the condition of 2), the application cannot be stopped, communication to the CODESYS for XSEL2 should be cut, and the software PLC will not operate in normal condition after that. In case such a phenomenon has occurred, reboot the power.
- Even if the emergency stop input, enable input or driver stop input is made to XSEL2, PLC should not stop.

8.4 Precautions

- Set up a safety circuit that does not pass through this product so the whole system should work to the safety side even when there is any error occurred to this product.
- There is a concern that the product may not control and operate properly due to malfunction of output circuit or internal circuit. Make sure to have a safety circuit for controls that may cause fire or serious accident.
- Conduct a risk assessment for the whole equipment to make sure that appropriate risk reduction measures are taken when this product is installed. Take appropriate protection measures without passing through this product so the whole equipment works safely even when an error is occurred.
- In order to prevent inappropriate access from an external device via internet or information leak, have sufficient network security measures by the user.
 Below shows some examples of network security measures.
 - (1) Use this product in a network using such as Firewall.
 - (2) Confirm that check to infection to computer viruses and malware programs is conducted regularly and exterminated if the product is connected to a PC.
 - (3) It is not installed to a place where anonymous people can touch, or lock the place where the device is installed.
 - (4) Use it in an environment with VPN (Virtual Private Network) or dedicated online network being established.
 - (5) Limit accessible users by setting up a username and password.
 - (6) Certify identification of each other between devices by exchanging the electronic certificate.
- Pay special attention to safety for operation such as program change or compulsory output while the system is running.

It may cause damage to the machinery or accident by operation mistake.

• Refer to manuals related to each network device for the operational conditions when there is a communication error in a network including Fieldbus. There is a concern of an accident due to error output or error operation.

- The screen display of CODESYS for XSEL2 described in this manual may differ in some parts depending on versions. Confirm the actual screen display in the used CODESYS for XSEL2.
- Never attempt to use this product in a purpose of protecting a human body or a part of human body.
- Confirm that there is a measure against the equipment to run out of control during reboot of machinery or equipment, and pay attention for execution.
- Make a backup of the CODESYS project file as a preparation to malfunction. Data such as PLC programs should be written in the flash ROM. Usually, this data should not be lost even if the power is cut. However, the latest data should be saved so that recovery process can be quickly taken in case when this controller must be replaced with an alternative due to such as malfunction.



Chapter 9

Appendix

9.1	Time Setting ······9-1
	9.1.1 XSEL2 Parameter settings ······9-1
	9.1.2 Operation Process of Teaching Tool ······9-9
	9.1.3 Time Retain Period While Power is OFF9-11
9.2	Keyboard shortcuts 9-12
9.3	License of Software Used in CODESYS for XSEL2 ···· 9-15

9.1 Time Setting

9.1.1 XSEL2 Parameter settings

In order to adjust the clock display of the software PLC, it is necessary to conduct the parameter setting of offset from the coordinated universal time.

• Other Parameters

No.	Parameter Name	Setting at Delivery	Input range	Unit	Explanation
13	Offset (Hours) from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)	9	-23 to 23	Hour	
14	Offset (Minutes) from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)	0	0 to 59	Minute	

For the offset hour and minute, refer to the offset table from UTC for each timezone to set the timezone values in the XSEL PC software and TB-02/03.

	Offsot from
 Offset from UTC for Each Timez 	zone

ISO	Timezone	Offset from UTC		Timezone description
3166		Hours	Minutes	
AF	Afghanistan Standard Time	+4	30	Kabul
AX	FLE Standard Time	+2	0	Helsinki, Kyiv, Riga, Sofia, Tallinn, Vilnius
AL	Central Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague
DZ	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa
AS	UTC-11	-11	0	Coordinated Universal Time-11
AD	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna
AO	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa
AI	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan
AQ	Pacific SA Standard Time	-3	0	Santiago
AG	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan
AR	Argentina Standard Time	-3	0	City of Buenos Aires
AM	Caucasus Standard Time	+4	0	Yerevan
AW	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan
AU	AUS Eastern Standard Time	+10	0	Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney
AT	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna
AZ	Azerbaijan Standard Time	+4	0	Baku
BS	Eastern Standard Time	-5	0	Eastern Time (US & Canada)
BH	Arab Standard Time	+3	0	Kuwait, Riyadh
BD	Bangladesh Standard Time	+6	0	Dhaka
BB	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan

ISO	Timesee	Offset from		Timerous description
3166	limezone	U Hours	FC Minutes	l imezone description
BY	Belarus Standard Time	+3	0	Minsk
BE	Romance Standard Time	+1	0	Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris
BZ	Central America Standard Time	-6	0	Central America
BJ	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa
BM	Atlantic Standard Time	-4	0	Atlantic Time (Canada)
BT	Bangladesh Standard Time	+6	0	Dhaka
VE	Venezuela Standard Time	-4	30	Caracas
во	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan
BQ	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan
BA	Central European Standard Time	+1	0	Sarajevo, Skopje, Warsaw, Zagreb
BW	South Africa Standard Time	+2	0	Harare, Pretoria
BV	UTC	0	0	Coordinated Universal Time
BR	E. South America Standard Time	-3	0	Brasilia
10	Central Asia Standard Time	+6	0	Astana
BN	Singapore Standard Time	+8	0	Kuala Lumpur, Singapore
BG	FLE Standard Time	+2	0	Helsinki, Kyiv, Riga, Sofia, Tallinn, Vilnius
BF	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik
BI	South Africa Standard Time	+2	0	Harare, Pretoria
CV	Cape Verde Standard Time	-1	0	Cabo Verde Is.
КН	SE Asia Standard Time	+7	0	Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta
СМ	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa
CA	Eastern Standard Time	-5	0	Eastern Time (US & Canada)
KY	SA Pacific Standard Time	-5	0	Bogota, Lima, Quito, Rio Branco
CF	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa
TD	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa
CL	Pacific SA Standard Time	-3	0	Santiago
CN	China Standard Time	+8	0	Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong SAR, Urumqi
СХ	SE Asia Standard Time	+7	0	Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta
CC	Myanmar Standard Time	+6	30	Yangon (Rangoon)
СО	SA Pacific Standard Time	-5	0	Bogota, Lima, Quito, Rio Branco
KM	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi
CG	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa
CD	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa
СК	Hawaiian Standard Time	-10	0	Hawaii

ISO	Timerone	Offset from		Timezone description			
3166	rimezone	Hours	Minutes				
CR	Central America Standard Time	-6	0	Central America			
CI	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik			
HR	Central European Standard Time	+1	0	Sarajevo, Skopje, Warsaw, Zagreb			
CU	Eastern Standard Time	-5	0	Eastern Time (US & Canada)			
CW	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			
CY	E. Europe Standard Time	+2	0	E. Europe			
CZ	Central Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague			
TL	Tokyo Standard Time	+9	0	Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo			
DK	Romance Standard Time	+1	0	Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris			
DJ	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi			
DM	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			
DO	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			
EC	SA Pacific Standard Time	-5	0	Bogota, Lima, Quito, Rio Branco			
EG	Egypt Standard Time	+2	0	Cairo			
SV	Central America Standard Time	-6	0	Central America			
GQ	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa			
ER	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi			
EE	FLE Standard Time	+2	0	Helsinki, Kyiv, Riga, Sofia, Tallinn, Vilnius			
ET	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi			
FK (FK)	SA Eastern Standard Time	-3	0	Cayenne, Fortaleza			
FO	GMT Standard Time	0	0	Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London			
FJ	Fiji Standard Time	+12	0	Fiji			
FI	FLE Standard Time	+2	0	Helsinki, Kyiv, Riga, Sofia, Tallinn, Vilnius			
FR	Romance Standard Time	+1	0	Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris			
GF	SA Eastern Standard Time	-3	0	Cayenne, Fortaleza			
PF	Hawaiian Standard Time	-10	0	Hawaii			
TF	West Asia Standard Time	+5	0	Ashgabat, Tashkent			
GA	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa			
GM	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik			
GE	Georgian Standard Time	+4	0	Tbilisi			
DE	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna			
GH	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik			
GI	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna			
GR	GTB Standard Time	+2	0	Athens, Bucharest			
GL	Greenland Standard Time	-3	0	Greenland			
GD	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			

ISO	Timerone	Offset from		Timezone description		
3166	Timezone	Hours	Minutes	Timezone description		
GP	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan		
GU	West Pacific Standard Time	+10	0	Guam, Port Moresby		
GT	Central America Standard Time	-6	0	Central America		
GG	GMT Standard Time	0	0	Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London		
GN	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik		
GW	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik		
GY	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan		
HT	Eastern Standard Time	-5	0	Eastern Time (US & Canada)		
HM	Mauritius Standard Time	+4	0	Port Louis		
HN	Central America Standard Time	-6	0	Central America		
НК	China Standard Time	+8	0	Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong SAR, Urumqi		
ΗU	Central Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague		
IS	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik		
IN	India Standard Time	+5	30	Chennai, Kolkata, Mumbai, New Delhi		
id	SE Asia Standard Time	+7	0	Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta		
IR	Iran Standard Time	+3	30	Tehran		
IQ	Arabic Standard Time	+3	0	Baghdad		
Ē	GMT Standard Time	0	0	Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London		
L	Israel Standard Time	+2	0	Middle East		
IT	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna		
JM	SA Pacific Standard Time	-5	0	Bogota, Lima, Quito, Rio Branco		
SJ	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna		
JP	Tokyo Standard Time	+9	0	Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo		
JE	GMT Standard Time	0	0	Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London		
JO	Jordan Standard Time	+2	0	Amman		
ΚZ	Central Asia Standard Time	+6	0	Astana		
KE	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi		
KI	UTC+12	+12	0	Coordinated Universal Time+12		
KR	Korea Standard Time	+9	0	Seoul		
ХК	Central European Standard Time	+1	0	Sarajevo, Skopje, Warsaw, Zagreb		
KW	Arab Standard Time	+3	0	Kuwait, Riyadh		
KG	Central Asia Standard Time	+6	0	Astana		
LA	SE Asia Standard Time	+7	0	Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta		
LV	FLE Standard Time	+2	0	Helsinki, Kyiv, Riga, Sofia, Tallinn, Vilnius		
LB	Middle East Standard Time	+2	0	Beirut		
LS	South Africa Standard Time	+2	0	Harare, Pretoria		

ISO	Timozono	Offset from		Timezone description		
3166	Timezone	Hours	Minutes			
LR	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik		
LY	E. Europe Standard Time	+2	0	E. Europe		
LI	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna		
LT	FLE Standard Time	+2	0	Helsinki, Kyiv, Riga, Sofia, Tallinn, Vilnius		
LU	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna		
MO	China Standard Time	+8	0	Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong SAR, Urumqi		
МК	Central European Standard Time	+1	0	Sarajevo, Skopje, Warsaw, Zagreb		
MG	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi		
MW	South Africa Standard Time	+2	0	Harare, Pretoria		
MY	Singapore Standard Time	+8	0	Kuala Lumpur, Singapore		
MV	West Asia Standard Time	+5	0	Ashgabat, Tashkent		
ML	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik		
MT	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna		
IM	GMT Standard Time	0	0	Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London		
MH	UTC+12	+12	0	Coordinated Universal Time+12		
MQ	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan		
MR	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik		
MU	Mauritius Standard Time	+4	0	Port Louis		
ΥT	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi		
MX	Central Standard Time (Mexico)	-6	0	Guadalajara, Mexico City, Monterrey		
FM	West Pacific Standard Time	+10	0	Guam, Port Moresby		
MD	GTB Standard Time	+2	0	Athens, Bucharest		
MC	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna		
MN	Ulaanbaatar Standard Time	+8	0	Ulaanbaatar		
ME	Central European Standard Time	+1	0	Sarajevo, Skopje, Warsaw, Zagreb		
MS	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan		
MA	Morocco Standard Time	0	0	Casablanca		
MZ	South Africa Standard Time	+2	0	Harare, Pretoria		
MM	Myanmar Standard Time	+6	30	Yangon (Rangoon)		
NA	Namibia Standard Time	+1	0	Windhoek		
NR	UTC+12	+12	0	Coordinated Universal Time+12		
NP	Nepal Standard Time	+5	45	Kathmandu		
NL	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna		
NC	Central Pacific Standard Time	+11	0	Solomon Is., New Caledonia		
NZ	New Zealand Standard Time	+12	0	Auckland, Wellington		
NI	Central America Standard Time	-6	0	Central America		

ISO		Offset from					
3166	limezone	Hours	FC Minutes	l imezone description			
NE	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa			
NG	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa			
NU	UTC-11	-11	0	Coordinated Universal Time-11			
NF	Central Pacific Standard Time	+11	0	Solomon Is., New Caledonia			
KP	Korea Standard Time	+9	0	Seoul			
MP	West Pacific Standard Time	+10	0	Guam, Port Moresby			
NO	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna			
ОМ	Arabian Standard Time	+4	0	Abu Dhabi, Muscat			
PK	Pakistan Standard Time	+5	0	Islamabad, Karachi			
PW	Tokyo Standard Time	+9	0	Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo			
PS	Egypt Standard Time	+2	0	Cairo			
PA	SA Pacific Standard Time	-5	0	Bogota, Lima, Quito, Rio Branco			
PG	West Pacific Standard Time	+10	0	Guam, Port Moresby			
PY	Paraguay Standard Time	-4	0	Asuncion			
PE	SA Pacific Standard Time	-5	0	Bogota, Lima, Quito, Rio Branco			
PH	Singapore Standard Time	+8	0	Kuala Lumpur, Singapore			
PN	Pacific Standard Time	-8	0	Pacific Time (US & Canada)			
PL	Central European Standard Time	+1	0	Sarajevo, Skopje, Warsaw, Zagreb			
PT	GMT Standard Time	0	0	Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London			
PR	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			
QA	Arab Standard Time	+3	0	Kuwait, Riyadh			
RE	Mauritius Standard Time	+4	0	Port Louis			
RO	GTB Standard Time	+2	0	Athens, Bucharest			
RU	Russian Standard Time	+3	0	Moscow, St. Petersburg, Volgograd (RTZ 2)			
RW	South Africa Standard Time	+2	0	Harare, Pretoria			
BL	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			
SH	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik			
KN	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			
LC	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			
MF	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			
PM	Greenland Standard Time	-3	0	Greenland			
VC	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			
WS	Samoa Standard Time	+13	0	Samoa			
SM	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna			
ST	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik			
SA	Arab Standard Time	+3	0	Kuwait, Riyadh			

ISO		Offset from		Timezone description			
3166	Timezone	U Hours	I C Minutes	I imezone description			
SN	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik			
RS	Central Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague			
SC	Mauritius Standard Time	+4	0	Port Louis			
SL	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik			
SG	Singapore Standard Time	+8	0	Kuala Lumpur, Singapore			
SX	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			
SK	Central Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague			
SI	Central Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague			
SB	Central Pacific Standard Time	+11	0	Solomon Is., New Caledonia			
SO	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi			
ZA	South Africa Standard Time	+2	0	Harare, Pretoria			
GS	UTC-02	-2	0	Coordinated Universal Time-02			
SS	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi			
ES	Romance Standard Time	+1	0	Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris			
LK	Sri Lanka Standard Time	+5	30	Sri Jayawardenepura			
SD	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi			
SR	SA Eastern Standard Time	-3	0	Cayenne, Fortaleza			
SJ	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna			
SZ	South Africa Standard Time	+2	0	Harare, Pretoria			
SE	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna			
СН	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna			
SY	Syria Standard Time	+2	0	Damascus			
TW	Taipei Standard Time	+8	0	Таіреі			
TJ	West Asia Standard Time	+5	0	Ashgabat, Tashkent			
ΤZ	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi			
TH	SE Asia Standard Time	+7	0	Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta			
TG	Greenwich Standard Time	0	0	Monrovia, Reykjavik			
TK	Tonga Standard Time	+13	0	Nuku'alofa			
то	Tonga Standard Time	+13	0	Nuku'alofa			
TT	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan			
TN	W. Central Africa Standard Time	+1	0	West Central Africa			
TR	Türkiye Standard Time	+2	0	Istanbul			
ТМ	West Asia Standard Time	+5	0	Ashgabat, Tashkent			
TC	Eastern Standard Time	-5	0	Eastern Time (US & Canada)			
TV	UTC+12	+12	0	Coordinated Universal Time+12			
UM	UTC-11	-11	0	Coordinated Universal Time-11			

ISO	Timezone	Offset from UTC		Timezone description		
3166	Hours Minu		Minutes			
UG	E. Africa Standard Time	+3	0	Nairobi		
UA	FLE Standard Time	+2	0	Helsinki, Kyiv, Riga, Sofia, Tallinn, Vilnius		
AE	Arabian Standard Time	+4	0	Abu Dhabi, Muscat		
GB	GMT Standard Time	0	0	Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London		
US	Mountain Standard Time	-7	0	Mountain Time (US & Canada)		
US	Pacific Standard Time	-8	0	Pacific Time (US & Canada)		
UY	Montevideo Standard Time	-3	0	Montevideo		
UZ	West Asia Standard Time	+5	0	Ashgabat, Tashkent		
VU	Central Pacific Standard Time	+11	0	Solomon Is., New Caledonia		
VA	W. Europe Standard Time	+1	0	Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna		
VN	SE Asia Standard Time	+7	0	Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta		
VI	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan		
VG	SA Western Standard Time	-4	0	Georgetown, La Paz, Manaus, San Juan		
WF	UTC+12	+12	0	Coordinated Universal Time+12		
YE	Arab Standard Time	+3	0	Kuwait, Riyadh		
ZM	South Africa Standard Time	+2	0	Harare, Pretoria		
ZW	South Africa Standard Time	+2	0	Harare, Pretoria		

Example) Example of Parameter Setting for West Europe Standard Time

ISC)	Timoromo		Offset from UTC					
316	3166 Timezone		Time		Minutes		es		
DE		W. Europe Standard Time	+1			(0		
• Otl	her	Parameters							
No.		Parameter Name			Settir Deliv	ng at very		Input range	Unit
13	Offset (Time) from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)					$\mathbf{)}$	-1	23 to 23	Time
14	Off Un	fset (Minutes) from Coordinated iversal Time (UTC)	d		0)+) to 59	Minutes

9.1.2 Operation Process of Teaching Tool

[1] For XSEL PC Teaching Software

Select "Controller (C)" \rightarrow "Time Setting (T)" in the menu, and the Time Setting window should be displayed. Select either "Manual Input" or "Display PC Time", input necessary values and click Set.

Time Setting				×
⊖ Manual Set				
• PC Time Sync				
○CTL Time Syn	2			
Date(yy/mm/dd)	24	/ 1	.0 /	/ 11
Time(hh:mm:ss)	15	: 5	2	06
Setting	C	los	e	

When set to "Display PC Time", and the current time in the timezone set in the PC should be set. The timezone setting in the PC can be checked in "Timezone" in the window of "Start" \rightarrow "Setting" \rightarrow "Time and Language" \rightarrow "Date and Time" in Windows.

← Settings		
山田嗣宋 845@IAIDOM.local	Time & language > Date & time	
Find a setting	a 2:41 PM Time zone (UTC+09200) Osaka, Sapporo, Tolyo	Region Japan
A Home	6 Some of these settings are managed by your organization.	
System	Easthe location normission for the Cattions to Improve time yone accuracy	Location Settings
8 Bluetooth & devices	 Classe oceanin permanor no the second to improve time zone accuracy. 	cocation settings
💎 Network & internet		
🥖 Personalization	Time zone (UTC+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo,	Tokyo 🗸
📑 Apps		
💄 Accounts		
🛛 🔊 Time & language		
🐼 Gaming	Show time and date in the System tray Turn this off to hide your time and date information on the taskbar	On 🛑
🏌 Accessibility		
🖤 Privacy & security	Additional settings	
😌 Windows Update	Sync now Last successful time synchronization: 10/7/2024 2:10:49 PM Time server: X-ADHP.IAIDOM.local	
	Show additional calendars in the taskbar Don't show additional	il calendars \vee

[2] For TB-02/03

For TB-02/TB-03, touch Time Setting in the controller menu window.

← Controller	
Time Setting	
	Menu
	Menu Next

The controller time should be displayed. Touch Time Edit and the screen transits to the edit window.

← Controller Time						
	Time	Mon				
yy/mm/dd		ł	nh:m	nm:s	s	
00 / 01 /	01	00	:	00	:	02
Time Edit						
Back						Keyboard
Edit						

Input time using a keyboard and touch Set.

← Controller Time	
	Time Edit
yy/mm/d	dd hh:mm:ss
00 / 01 ,	/ 01 00 : 00 : 00
Time Mon	Set
Back	Keyboard
Disp Set	t

9.1.3 Time Retain Period While Power is OFF

Even though an XSEL2 controller memorizes the current time, the time retain period while the power is off should be about ten days.

If the retain period is exceeded and the clock data is lost, Error Code: 202 "Calendar Feature Error" could occur and that may make the certificate look the valid date expired.

If Error Code: 202 is occurred, follow [9.1.2 Operation Process of Teaching Tool] to set the current time again.

9.2 Keyboard shortcuts

It is a list of the effective keyboard shortcut in CODESYS for XSEL2.

• File

Feature	Shortcut keys
New Project	Ctrl + N
Open Project	Ctrl + O
Save Project	Ctrl + S
End	Alt + F4

Edit

Feature	Shortcut keys
Restore	Ctrl + Z
Redo	Ctrl + Y
Cut	Ctrl + X
Сору	Ctrl + Insert
Paste	Ctrl + V
Delete	Delete
Select all	Ctrl + A
Open typing assistant	F2
Automatic Declaration Shift + F2	
Next message F4	
Previous message	Shift + F4
Switch over Bookmark Ctrl + F12	
Next bookmark	F12
Previous bookmark	Shift + F12

Display

Feature	Shortcut keys
Device display	Alt + 0
POU display	Alt + 1
Full screen	Ctrl + Shift + F12
Close editor	Ctrl + F4

● FBD/LD/IL Editor

Feature	Shortcut keys
Insert Network	Ctrl + I
Insert Network (Below)	Ctrl + T
Switch Network Comment Status	Ctrl + O
Insert Assignment	Ctrl + A
Insert Coil	Ctrl + A
Insert Contacts	Ctrl + K
Insert Contacts (Right)	Ctrl + D
Insert Parallel Contacts Above	Ctrl + P
Insert Parallel Contacts Below	Ctrl + R
Insert Box	Ctrl + B
Insert Empty Box	Ctrl + Shift + B
Insert Box with EN/ENO	Ctrl + Shift + E
Insert Jump	Ctrl + L
Insert Input	Ctrl + Q
Insert Deny	Ctrl + N
Insert Edge Detection	Ctrl + E
Insert SET/RESET	Ctrl + M
Set Output Connection	Ctrl + W
Insert Branch	Ctrl + Shift + V
Update Parameter	Ctrl + U
Delete IL Line	Ctrl + Delete
Show as FBD	Ctrl + 1
Show as LD	Ctrl + 2
Show as IL	Ctrl + 3

Build

Feature	Shortcut keys
Generate code	F11

• Online

Feature	Shortcut keys
Login	Alt + F8
Logout	Ctrl + F8

Debug

Feature	Shortcut keys
Operation	F5
Stop	Shift + F8
Single Cycle	Ctrl + F5
Switch Break Point	F9
Step Over	F10
Step In	F8
Step Out	Shift + F10
Cancel Compulsion of Value	Alt + F7
Compulsory of Values	F7
Write-in of Values	Ctrl + F7

• Window

Feature	Shortcut keys	
Show Next Editor	Ctrl + F6	
Show Previous Editor Ctrl + Shift + F6		
Show Next Frame	F6	
Show Previous Frame	Shift + F6	
Switch 1st Frame	Alt + F6	

• Help

Feature	Shortcut keys
Open table of contents	Ctrl + Shift + F1
Open index	Ctrl + Shift + F2

In CODESYS for XSEL2, it is available to customize keyboard shortcuts previously defined and extend them. Click "Tool" \rightarrow "Customize" to open the customize dialog, and then select the "Keyboard" tab to establish settings.

For details, refer to [CODESYS online help (https://www.helpme-codesys.com/)] to set it up.

9.3 License of Software Used in CODESYS for XSEL2

This product contains the following program for the open source software (OSS) as well as the software that IAI has the rights.

• OpenSSL 3.0.11 (Apache License 2.0)

Below shows the original text of the license terms of the applicable software.

Apache License Version 2.0, January 2004 http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"**License**" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"**Licensor**" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"**You**" (or "**Your**") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"**Derivative Works**" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "**submitted**" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

<u>2. Grant of Copyright License</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

<u>4. Redistribution</u>. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:

- a. You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
- b. You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
- c. You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
- d. If the Work includes a "**NOTICE**" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

<u>6. Trademarks</u>. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.

7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Revision History

Revision date	Revised content
2024.09	First Edition



IAI Corporation

Head Office: 1210 Ihara Shimizu-KU Shizuoka City Shizuoka 424-0114, Japan TEL +81-54-364-5105 FAX +81-54-364-2589 website: www.iai-robot.co.jp/

IAI America, Inc.

Head Office: 2690 W. 237th Street, Torrance, CA 90505 TEL +1-310-891-6015 FAX +1-310-891-0815 Chicago Office: 110 East State Parkway, Schaumburg, IL 60173 TEL +1-847-908-1400 FAX +1-847-908-1399 Atlanta Office: 1220 Kennestone Circle, Suite 108, Marietta, GA 30066 TEL +1-678-354-9470 FAX +1-678-354-9471 website: www.intelligentactuator.com

Technical Support available in Europe

IAI Industrieroboter GmbH

Ober der Röth 4, D-65824 Schwalbach am Taunus, Germany TEL +49(0)6196-88950 FAX +49(0)6196-889524 website:www.iai-automation.com

Technical Support available in Great Britain



Duttons Way, Shadsworth Business Park, Blackburn, Lancashire, BB1 2QR, United Kingdom TEL +44(0)1254-685900 website: www.lcautomation.com

IAI (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.

SHANGHAI JIAHUA BUSINESS CENTER A8-303, 808, Hongqiao Rd. Shanghai 200030, China TEL+86-21-6448-4753 FAX +86-21-6448-3992 website: www.iai-robot.com

IAI Robot (Thailand) Co., Ltd.

825 PhairojKijja Tower 7th Floor, Debaratana RD., Bangna-Nuea, Bangna, Bangkok 10260, Thailand TEL +66-2-361-4458 FAX +66-2-361-4456 website:www.iai-robot.co.th